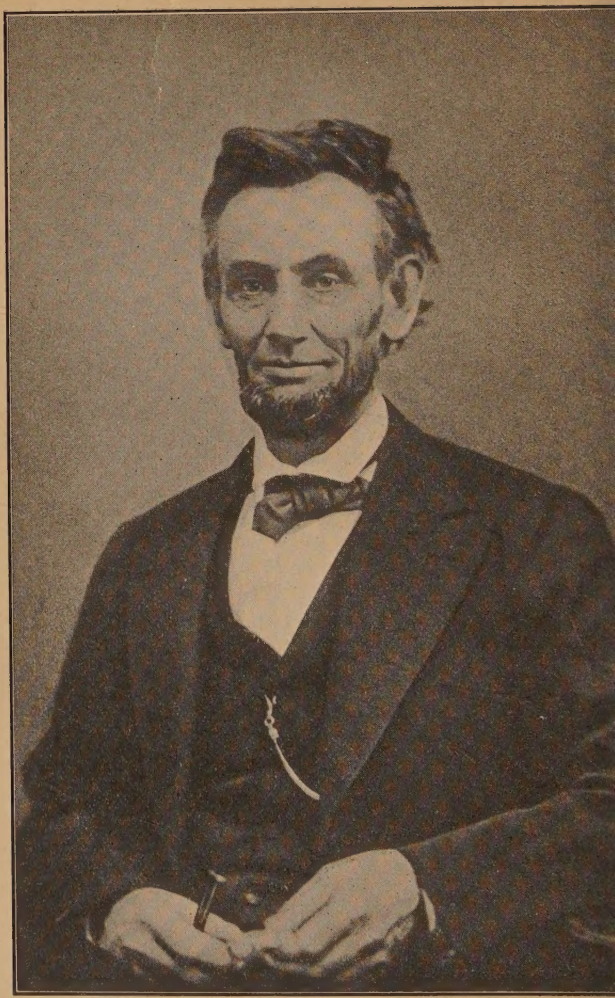


LINCOLN IN 1865.
From a rare negative privately owned.

The Academy Classics

LINCOLN

ADDRESSES AND LETTERS

EDITED FOR SCHOOL USE

BY

JOHN M. AVENT

PRINCIPAL OF CURTIS HIGH SCHOOL
FORMERLY HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH
JULIA RICHMAN HIGH SCHOOL
NEW YORK CITY

ALLYN AND BACON

BOSTON NEW YORK CHICAGO
ATLANTA SAN FRANCISCO

5695

COPYRIGHT, 1924
BY ALLYN AND BACON

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing Co. — Berwick & Smith Co.
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.

PREFACE

In the re-valuation of American literature few things are more certain than that the addresses and letters of Abraham Lincoln will be accorded high rank. Daniel Webster will probably remain our supreme orator, and his *Reply to Hayne* the high-water mark of eloquence in this country. But Lincoln is more than an orator: he is our great interpreter of democracy. His speeches were struck off in the heat of his labors in the days that tested that democracy in the furnace of a great civil war. "Beyond his own country," says Lord Charnwood, "some of us recall his name as the greatest among those associated with the cause of popular government." As English constitutional government found a brilliant exponent in Edmund Burke, American constitutional government found one in Abraham Lincoln.

Hence, the current tendency in high schools to give to the study of Lincoln as much time as was formerly given to Burke, seems entirely wise. With the same inevitable logic, and the same constant reliance on universal principles, that make a study of Burke so fruitful, Lincoln is, in addition, simpler, more direct, and never consciously rhetorical. Moreover, a study of Lincoln's speeches cannot fail to reveal a steady growth in the power of thought and expression that came only as a result of a determination to grasp his

NO. 415
824

subject, to be heard, and to be understood. T
Peoria speech, for example, is his rough draft of t
great *Cooper Union* address. Then too, to kn
Lincoln thoroughly is to know the most vital part
the history of our country; the serious student w
find here a rich field for further reading.

One of the chief aims of this volume is to provi
abundant material for a comparative study both
speeches and letters. As a letter writer Lincoln d
serves study for his ability to say momentous thin
with simplicity and power. All the world knows t
letters to Horace Greeley and Mrs. Bixby. But fi
as these are — in widely different ways — the letters
Hooker, Schurz, Grant, Conkling, Hodges, and Brow
ing, are remarkable for a racy idiom, an unfaili
sense of word values, and a courageous facing of fact

Emphasis has been placed upon the questions f
study and report toward the end of the volume, rath
than upon extended notes. Sufficient explanato
matter has been given in passing, however, to preve
stumbling. A chronological arrangement, togeth
with the introductions to each selection, makes t
book in effect a biography, which it is hoped, will pro
useful not only as a text for study in English literatu
but also as a source book in American history.

J. M. A.

FOREWORD TO THE STUDENT

WHENEVER we try to explain why Lincoln had such extraordinary influence over the minds of the men who heard him, we find that we can state it briefly by saying that Lincoln said just what he meant, and meant just what he said. "I am never easy when I am handling a thought," he said, "till I have bounded it north, and bounded it south, and bounded it east, and bounded it west." He had no patience with the muddled thinking that could argue "that a horse chestnut is a chestnut horse." Add to this his knack of knowing how to adjust his talk to the audience he was facing, and we account for much of his power. We must not forget, of course, to include the character behind the language; the man who was willing to live by, and if necessary, to die by, what he said. When such skill in the use of language, and such strength of character are united in one person, mankind simply must pay homage. It is inevitable.

There is no mystery in Lincoln's method of getting results: he chose the best models of writing and speaking that he could find, and he labored to make his own bear comparison with these. As he held firmly, in his political principles, to the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution, so in language he followed Henry Clay, Daniel Webster, and the Old and New Testaments. He habitually sought criticism and advice on

both the form and content of important papers, readily adopting suggestions that appealed to his judgment. He had a sensitive regard for the values of specific words, and strove to get the precise shade of meaning. Though he read few books, these he read with such studious care that they became part of him.

And so, in some very important respects, the study of Lincoln is a study in English language and literature. To a considerable extent, indeed, he is a product of our literature; and in some instances he produced what we shall continue to cherish as masterpieces of our language.

CONTENTS

PAGE

IBLIOGRAPHY xi

NTRODUCTION: A BRIEF MEMOIR OF LINCOLN . . xiii

DDRESSES AND LETTERS

ANNOUNCEMENT OF LINCOLN'S CANDIDACY FOR THE LEGISLATURE 1

FROM THE ADDRESS TO THE PEOPLE OF SANGAMON COUNTY 2

POLITICAL VIEWS IN 1836 3

PROTEST AGAINST SLAVERY 4

LETTERS TO HIS LAW PARTNER WILLIAM H. HERNDON 5

LETTERS TO JOHN D. JOHNSTON 7

THE PEORIA SPEECH 12

LETTER TO GEORGE ROBERTSON 24

SPEECH AT THE REPUBLICAN STATE CONVENTION, SPRINGFIELD 26

THE CHALLENGE TO DOUGLAS 38

THE FIRST LINCOLN-DOUGLAS DEBATE . . . 39

THE REAL ISSUE 81

LETTER TO H. D. SHARPE 82

THE COLUMBUS SPEECH 83

LINCOLN'S AUTOBIOGRAPHY 106

THE COOPER UNION SPEECH 109

LETTER TO THURLOW WEED 138

FAREWELL ADDRESS AT SPRINGFIELD 139

ADDRESS IN INDEPENDENCE HALL, PHILADELPHIA . 140

FIRST INAUGURAL ADDRESS 142

LINCOLN'S REPLY TO SECRETARY SEWARD . . . 155

LETTER TO REVERDY JOHNSON 158

LETTER TO MAJOR RAMSEY 160

PAGE

Letter to O. H. Browning 160
Letter to General Hunter 163
Letter to General George B. McClellan . . 165
Letter to Reverdy Johnson 166
Telegram to Governor Andrew 168
Letter to Horace Greeley 168
Telegrams to McClellan 170
Reply to a Committee from the Religious Denominations of Chicago 172
Letter to Carl Schurz 176
Lincoln and the Deserters 179
Letter to General N. P. Banks 179
Letter to William H. Seward and Salmon P. Chase 181
Emancipation Proclamation 181
Letter to General John A. McClernand . . 185
Letter to Manchester Workingmen . . . 187
Letter to Joseph Hooker 189
Letter to Governor Horatio Seymour . . . 191
Telegrams to General Joseph Hooker . . . 192
Letter to General U. S. Grant 193
Letter to James C. Conkling 194
Letters to James H. Hackett 200
The Gettysburg Address 202
Letter to Salmon P. Chase 203
Letter to A. G. Hodges 205
Two Telegrams to the Family 208
Letter to General U. S. Grant 208
Telegram to General U. S. Grant 209
Letter to Mrs. Bixby 210
Letter to General Grant 210
Second Inaugural Address 21
The Last Public Address 21

Chronological Table 22
Questions for Study and Report 22

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

incoln in 1865 . . . . . *Frontispiece*

FACING PAGE

incoln's Birthplace 10

incoln Memorial, Washington, D. C. 26

nterior of Lincoln Memorial 50

tatue of Lincoln in Lincoln Memorial 72

'he Memorial as It Faces the Washington Monument . 88

orglum's Head of Lincoln 110

tatue of Lincoln by Augustus Saint-Gaudens, Chicago 142

incoln at Antietam 170

tatue of Lincoln by Daniel Chester French, Lincoln, Nebraska 202

orglum's Lincoln, Newark, New Jersey . . . 214

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The letters and addresses in this volume are used by urtesy of Mr. George Haven Putnam, and Mr. illiam H. Wise, publishers, respectively, of the *Con-tutional Edition of the Writings of Abraham Lincoln*, d the *Centenary Edition of the Life and Works of braham Lincoln*. Among the shorter biographies, ose by Nicolay, John T. Morse Jr., Norman Hapgood, athaniel Stephenson, and Lord Charnwood, have oved extremely valuable, each for a distinct phase of e subject. The Charnwood is unquestionably "a asterpiece about a masterpiece." For the historical ckground of the period, James Ford Rhodes' *History the United States from 1850 to 1896*, is, of course, dispensable. In collateral reading a great deal of teresting material can be found in the history of the wspapers of the time; for this, Payne, *History of urnalism* makes a very readable introduction.

INTRODUCTION

A BRIEF MEMOIR OF LINCOLN

Boyhood in Kentucky

THE facts of Lincoln's boyhood and young manhood are important chiefly because they help us understand the man. He got the frontier training, with all the harshness, all the direct dealing of the wilderness, and all the disadvantages unavoidable in a crude society. The ax helve, the plow, and the scythe were in his hand as winter gave way to spring and spring to summer, year after year, in Kentucky and Indiana, for the whole period that a boy of to-day spends in school and college.

The farm on which he was born near Hodgenville, Kentucky, on February 12, 1809, and to which his shiftless father had taken his mother, Nancy Hanks, and his sister, was a miserable affair. Some rolling hills with thin soil, such as are found in the poorer sections of Tennessee, Virginia, or Kentucky to this day, a cabin, and a spring of water — this was his first home. From this his father moved to another "farm" nearby — Thomas was a restless fellow — and then hearing tales of the country farther west and feeling the urge that everyone seemed to feel at the time, he put his belongings on a flat-boat, went down the Ohio, landed on the Indiana shore, and struck inland for sixteen miles through the forest.

Life in Indiana

Life in the new home in Indiana was, at least for a time, more rigorous. Trees had to be chopped down and land cleared before corn could be planted. The corn then had to be carried six miles to a grist mill (worked by hand) to be ground into meal before it could be made into bread. This chore fell to the boy. A cabin, too, had to be built. Whether the father was overwhelmed with the other labors, or merely lazy, the fact is that he built a three-walled affair, open to the weather on one side, and without a chimney. In this partial shelter the family lived through the winter. But the rigor of the life began to tell on the mother, and in the following winter she succumbed, leaving the two children (Abraham was then nine) in the care of the father. In later life Lincoln said of his mother, "I owe all I am to her."

The following year Thomas Lincoln returned to Kentucky and married a widow named Sally Bush Johnston, a woman of unusual energy, tact, and sympathy. She brought to the Lincoln home in Indiana some much needed household gear and aroused her husband to finish a new cabin which he had begun. "She proved a good and kind mother," was Lincoln's tribute to her.

The new settlement gradually began to emerge from the wilderness. Roads were cut through, and these formed a cross-road a mile or so from the Lincoln place. A store or two followed, and one or two schools of the crude backwoods type. In these Lincoln estimated that he spent — in all his youth — less than one year.

He did manage, however, with creditable persistence to get hold of a few books and these he read and studied during the long months when there was neither chopping, nor plowing, gathering, nor shucking to be done. Among these books the Bible, Pilgrim's Progress, Robinson Crusoe, and Æsop's Fables made a lasting impression on both his thinking and writing. Until he was twenty-one — with the exception of a trip down the Mississippi to New Orleans in a flat-boat — his life was that of the usual pioneer group. He grew exceedingly tall — six feet four; was a good ax-man and a good wrestler. There is no reason to believe that he held himself aloof from the pranks of the boys of his settlement.

"Of Age" in Illinois

At this time, when Lincoln had just come of age, his roving father again packed his household and made another move, this time with ox-teams. He stopped on the bank of the Sangamon River, where Lincoln once more helped to settle the family in a new home. Another cabin was built, enough rails split to fence ten or more acres of ground, and the ground was "broken" and sown. Then Lincoln made a start for himself. He hired himself to build and take a boat to New Orleans, and when he returned, he hired himself again to the same employer to take charge of a store in New Salem.

Here he seems to have had plenty of leisure. We find him lying on the counter with a bolt of cloth under his head and Kirkham's "Grammar" in his hand. In a short time he announced in the local paper that he was a candidate for the legislature; then he enlisted for the

Black Hawk War; and returned to be defeated in the election. He bought a store on credit, failed as a storekeeper, was appointed postmaster of the town, did some surveying, and again announced his candidacy for the legislature. This time (1834) he was elected, and in the succeeding three elections was returned, spending eight years in the lower house.

In the Legislature

In the legislature of Illinois from 1834 to 1842, Lincoln was a respected, but not a distinguished, member. There is no evidence that he was more than just "a good Whig," who was interested, first, in getting the capital moved from Vandalia to Springfield, and then in internal improvements of the sort that seemed to appeal to men everywhere in the younger states. Nevertheless, he did step out of the ranks of the regulars to make a protest against slavery (1837); he was ambitious enough to study law and be admitted to the bar (1837), and he was liked well enough to get the Whig vote for the speakership.

It was while he was thus absorbed in the usual rather commonplace activities of a member of the state legislature, that the resistance to slavery in the nation took the form of violent and uncompromising abolitionism, under the leadership of William Lloyd Garrison in Boston, and Elijah Lovejoy in Illinois. Garrison, who started the *Liberator* with the announcement, "I will be as harsh as truth, as uncompromising as justice," was dragged through the streets with a rope around his neck. In the same year negroes in Southampton County, Virginia, under the leadership of Nat Turner,

a negro preacher, massacred sixty white people, most of them women and children. The South accused the Abolitionists. South Carolina offered a reward of five thousand dollars for Garrison, dead or alive; Lovejoy, who persisted in printing his newspaper after his press had been wrecked three times, was shot to death in Alton, about sixty miles from where Lincoln was a lawmaker. At this time (1836), Congress, alarmed, passed a "gag" resolution shutting off all discussion of slavery. For eight years this measure smothered any attempt to bring up the subject that was vexing the country.

Slavery Agitation. Mexican War

The agitation for and against slavery was ceaseless. Both sides were dissatisfied with the Missouri Compromise after twenty-five years. The North by the Wilmot Proviso of 1846 wished to exclude slavery from any part of any territory acquired from Mexico. Half of this territory was south of 36° 30′ and if the principle of the Compromise were extended, would be open to slavery. The slavery camp, led by Jefferson Davis, met this advance by introducing a bill to protect slave holders far north in Oregon, where by a similar extension of the 1820 Compromise, slavery would be excluded.

Meantime, both parties in the presidential campaign of 1848 attempted to straddle the issue. The Whigs nominated a Southerner who was a big slave owner, and the hero of the war that brought more prospective slave territory into the Union — Zachary Taylor of Louisiana. The Democrats named Lewis Cass, a Northerner who believed in "squatter sovereignty"; that is, that as each state applied for admission the

people of that state should decide whether it should be slave or free. The political managers of both parties, it is evident, were making a bid for the Southern vote and struggling to hush discordant cries.

At this point the Free Soil Party was organized and squarely faced the issue. "The settled policy of this government," they declared, "is not to extend, nationalize, or encourage slavery, but to limit, localize, and discourage it." These Free Soilers were not abolitionists. They did not, like Garrison, hold that the Constitution "was a covenant with death and an agreement with hell." They would preserve the Union created *by* the Constitution and limit slavery *through* the Constitution. The new party failed to elect its candidate, but it did something more important. The new Congress (1849) was divided between Whigs and Democrats by a margin of only seven, while the Free Soilers had thirteen members. This gave them the whip hand.

Compromise of 1850

The new Congress was split into two factions over five questions:

(1) Shall California (just settled by the rush for gold) be a *free state*, or kept a *territory* open to slavery?

(2) Shall the Missouri Compromise (allowing slavery) or the Wilmot Proviso (excluding it) be applied to New Mexico?

(3) What shall be the boundaries of Texas (a slave state)?

(4) Shall slaves be bought and sold in the District of Columbia — at the very steps of the Capitol?

(5) Shall escaped slaves — or those alleged to be such — be sent back to slavery without trial?

The dissension called forth Henry Clay, now in his seventy-third year, to effect a settlement that would satisfy everyone. This he did in the Compromise Bill of 1850. In March of that year, in the Senate, there were delivered the greatest series of speeches in the history of our country. Clay had spoken for harmony; on the fourth of March, Calhoun, too old and too ill to speak, hurled his last defiance in his address which was read by his colleague; three days later Webster came to the aid of Clay in his famous seventh of March speech and made a stirring plea for the preservation of the Union; four days later, William H. Seward, of New York, opposing Webster, Clay, and Calhoun, attacked the principle of compromise, and declared his hostility to slavery because of a "higher law" than the Constitution. Salmon P. Chase of Ohio followed this with another savage attack upon the principle of compromise.

For more than five months the conflict raged. In the meantime, the aged Calhoun, the irreconcilable, passed away; and early in July, President Taylor, who had opposed any concession to slavery, followed. The death of the President placed Vice-President Fillmore, a friend of the compromise, in a position to help the bill through, and it passed. The question of slavery now seemed settled permanently, and the country sank back in relief and exhaustion. The Whigs and Democrats in the following election (1852) could find no issue, and the Democratic candidate, Franklin Pierce, of New Hampshire, an intimate friend of Nathaniel Hawthorne,

was swept into office. "A sense of repose and serenity," he said, "has been restored throughout the country."

The Kansas-Nebraska Bill

The years from 1850 to 1854, were not a real peace, however. They were an armistice. The people, no less than the leaders, were for the most part worn out, and the quarrel ceased from sheer fatigue. Two years after the passage of the bill, Henry Clay, the great compromiser, passed away; and Webster, who sacrificed his hope of the Presidency in the seventh of March speech, died in the same year. But despite everything that Clay or Webster had done, no basis for permanent peace, as we shall see, had been found. The house was still divided against itself and an issue was presently found that proved it.

This issue arose in the Kansas-Nebraska bill introduced on January 4, 1854, by Stephen A. Douglas, who after the deaths of Calhoun, Clay, and Webster, stood forth as the dominating figure in Congress. This bill, in brief, proposed to extend the principle of popular sovereignty to the territory of Nebraska and consequently to repeal the Missouri Compromise. Instantly the North was aflame with anger. Mass meetings by the hundred were held; Douglas was denounced as a traitor and burned in effigy; the legislatures of six different states protested to Congress. Seward, Sumner, Everett, and Chase attacked the bill in the Senate. Despite this, Douglas, through skill, oratory, and main force, drove the bill through and it was signed by Pierce, urged on by Jefferson Davis, his Secretary of State.

It was clear now that no compromise would ever hold the Southern slave owners in leash; the line of 36° 30′, which had been the bulwark of the anti-slavery forces was broken through. But a few months and the fertile prairies of the Louisiana Purchase would be swarming with rich planters and negro slaves. The North was aroused and alarmed. In Boston, where some twenty years before, a mob had put a rope around the neck of Garrison, the abolitionist, another mob led by some of the foremost citizens, now attempted to rescue a fugitive negro from jail by battering down the doors. It took artillery and cavalry to get the wretch through the mob to the wharf where he was to be sent back to Virginia.

The demand for a political weapon to smash slavery now obliterated party lines. The Whig principles of high tariff, internal improvement, and national bank, faded before the huge question of a slave or a free nation. Two months after the Kansas-Nebraska Bill passed, a new party, adopting the name "Republican," "postponing all differences with regard to political economy" and demanding the repeal not only of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill, but of the Fugitive Slave Law, was formed in Michigan. Several other state conventions followed, and a national convention was called for on Washington's Birthday, 1856.

Lincoln the Politician-lawyer

During all these years what had become of Abraham Lincoln? His term in the legislature of Illinois had ended in 1842, twelve years back. In the meantime we hear of new names like Douglas, bearing the brunt of the slavery advance; and others in the anti-slavery

defense, like Seward, Chase, Sumner, and Everett; but no Lincoln. It is a strange situation, that the man who was to do most for the cause of freedom at last, was, in much of this period in virtual retirement. He had been admitted to the bar in 1837, and formed a law partnership in Springfield. Toward the close of his term in the Illinois legislature he married Mary Todd, a woman who, though she did not always condone his easy good nature, at least understood him and was ambitious for him. But, for the next four years, party management in Illinois demanded that he step aside to allow others to be sent to Congress; then he served a two-year term, voted, as he said, at least forty times for the Wilmot Proviso, introduced a bill to forbid slavery in the District of Columbia, and went back to Springfield without getting a renomination.

The uncertainty of this political reward was scant nourishment for a poor lawyer whose family was growing. His son, Robert Todd, was born in 1843; a second son in 1846. Abandoning politics, he devoted his time to law practice. It is at this period that we get the familiar portrait of Lincoln as given by his partner. We see the sprawling figure in the untidy office, with feet on the desk. We picture the gaunt, kindly advocate with the battered tall hat in which he kept his documents. We hear of his downright refusal to defend a tainted case, and we feel the growing confidence this strange man inspired in his neighbors.

Lincoln Aroused. Peoria Speech, October, 1854

It was the repeal of the principle of the Missouri Compromise through the passage of the Kansas-

Nebraska Bill that awoke Lincoln. "I was losing interest in politics when the repeal of the Missouri Compromise aroused me again," he wrote later. He had of course always disapproved of slavery and opposed the extension of it. The sight of "slaves shackled together with irons," he said in a letter to a friend, "is a continual torment to me, and I see something like it every time I touch the Ohio or any other slave border." He had voted for the Wilmot Proviso. But in the main, as he said himself, he bit his lips and kept quiet.

Almost immediately after the repeal, however, drawn again into the thick of the fight, he made his great Peoria speech. In the same year, 1854, a Senator was to be elected by the legislature of Illinois, and there was an opportunity to send someone hostile to Douglas. The opponents of the Douglas faction included Whigs and Democrats and were not a thoroughly welded group. Lincoln, though he led in the early voting of the legislature, discerning that the new alignment against Douglas was not holding together and that a candidate favorable to slavery would be elected, withdrew and threw his strength to an anti-slavery candidate.[1]

Lincoln-Douglas Debates, 1858

In this way he temporarily sacrificed his own ambitions for the sake of the cause. His chance came four years later (1858) when the term of Douglas himself expired and the Republican State Convention selected Lincoln as their "first and only choice" for the United

[1] Lincoln held out until the tenth ballot.

States Senate. Meantime, a stupendous decision was handed down by the Supreme Court in the famous Dred Scott case (1857). Dred Scott, a slave, had been taken by his master into free territory and then carried back into the slave state of Missouri. He brought suit on the ground that his residence in free territory had made him a free man. The opinion of the Court was sweeping. It declared not only that Dred Scott was not free, but that the Missouri Compromise excluding slavery in the Louisiana Purchase north of 36° 30′, was in violation of the Constitution. The following year Lincoln faced Douglas in seven debates in Illinois, and the country looked on eagerly and excitedly. Never had such crowds gathered to hear a political discussion.

The rivalry between these two men is one of the most dramatic of our history. They were in the Illinois legislature at the same time — Lincoln the leader of the minority, Douglas of the majority. They were suitors for the hand of the same young woman — here Lincoln was the victor. Physically, Lincoln was older, exceedingly tall, awkward, and retiring; Douglas was short, supple, aggressive. In speech Douglas was adroit and flexible, while Lincoln was blunt and dogged. Douglas rose rapidly to a judgeship, and the United States Senate. Lincoln, except for his one term in Congress stayed in Illinois. When Douglas was fencing with Sumner, Chase, Seward, and Everett, Lincoln was driving homely argument into the heads of frontier jurymen. When the name of Douglas was on the lips of most people, North and South, Lincoln's reputation had not reached to the borders of his own state. Par-

isans of the slaveholders, growing more and more mperious with the decision just given in their favor, ow looked to the "Little Giant" Douglas to stand orth as their leader and sustain the view that Congress ould not interfere with slavery. Anxious friends of reedom looked at the gaunt figure of the Springfield awyer and hoped that he would prove a worthy champion for them. The outcome, though it resulted in he election of Douglas, defined clearly Lincoln's osition and drove Douglas into a dilemma that cost im the presidency two years later.

Lincoln's Position

Lincoln's position was just this: he hated slavery as great wrong, but he believed in the rights of the slaveolders under the Constitution; he held to the Misouri Compromise principle of keeping slavery within boundary; he hoped and believed in the final extincion of slavery in time; but most firmly he believed n preserving the Union as the greatest hope of all. On the other hand, Douglas had been put into a difficult lace by the Dred Scott decision. He held, as we have lready seen, that the people of a new state could decide whether slavery should be forbidden or not; but the Dred Scott decision declared that slavery could *not* be orbidden. Douglas's talk of fitting in the Supreme Court decision and the popular sovereignty plan was ke affirming, as Lincoln pointed out, that a thing could e legally driven away from a place where it had a legal ght to be. Lincoln, on the contrary, held that the ation had to be all slave or all free. The question was *hich?*

"A House Divided"

This famous declaration of the house divided against itself, Lincoln made at the Republican Convention at Springfield in 1858 in a carefully prepared speech. Douglas answered in Chicago with the claim that "variety in all our local and domestic institutions is the great safeguard of our liberties." Then followed the joint debates in every Congressional district, except Springfield and Chicago. The climax came at Freeport when the candidates answered each other's questions. Lincoln again came out squarely for the right of Congress to prohibit slavery in the territories, and Douglas for the popular sovereignty idea and the Dred Scott decision.

The debates did more than define the positions of the two men. Lincoln could no longer say "scarcely anybody outside of Illinois knows me," and his prediction that he would sink out of view and be forgotten, was wide of the mark. The immense crowds of men and women who flocked to hear the debates were only a small fraction of the masses who, day by day, read every word of the speeches. And while the superior grace and agility of Douglas were evident to the audiences, the heat of a moral earnestness raised Lincoln's utterances to a new high plane.

Douglas's Position, the "Freeport Doctrine"

Douglas soon found that his expedient of popular sovereignty mixed with the Dred Scott decision (the "Freeport doctrine") was unpalatable to the South. The Southerners had looked to him for something more

ncompromising. In a debate in the Senate Jefferson avis made it quite clear to Douglas that what the outh wanted was not *non-intervention* by Congress it *protection* from Congress. The South wanted more ven than the Dred Scott decision; it demanded not nly that property in slaves be recognized like other roperty, but that slavery itself be accepted by the ation as *right*. Moreover, this Southern feeling was nflamed by John Brown's raid in Virginia, which was egarded by many as the logical outcome of Lincoln's lea of a "house divided" and Seward's doctrine of an irrepressible conflict." The following Democratic onvention at Charleston split on this issue and scornlly rejected Douglas as a candidate.

Lincoln at Cooper Union, February, 1860

Many prominent anti-slavery leaders in the North, n the contrary, found Lincoln's idea of a "house ivided" and Seward's idea of "an irrepressible conflict" which, coming from a Senator, attracted far more ttention than Lincoln's) too radical. Influential ewspapers like the *New York Times*, *New York Tribune*, and the *Springfield Republican* for instance, vored the Douglas idea. Nevertheless, Lincoln was nvited to speak in Cooper Union in New York and there, n February 27, 1860, delivered one of his greatest ddresses.

Nominated for the Presidency, May, 1860

When the Republican Convention met at Chicago hree months later, Seward was generally conceded to e the logical candidate. He had been Governor of

New York, and United States Senator. He had several times been the spokesman for the Whigs and Republicans, and his speeches were read by both North and South as the utterance of the foremost opponent of the slave power. He was backed by a powerful organization under control of Thurlow Weed, and by great newspapers. Then there was Chase, also much better known than Lincoln. By one of those freaks of convention psychology, however, the tide for "the rail-splitter," began after the first ballot had showed that Seward's strength had been overestimated.

Amid a bedlam of delegates "Honest Abe" was nominated to the bitter disappointment of Seward's followers. "Hundreds of men," says an eye-witness, "were so prostrated by the excitement they had endured, and their exertions in shrieking for Seward or Lincoln, that they were hardly able to walk to their hotels." Much of the credit for the nomination is generally given to Horace Greeley, editor of the *New York Tribune*, who, bitterly hostile to Seward, and left out of the New York delegation by the Seward party, secured a proxy from Oregon. The nomination was a surprise and disappointment to most of the prominent anti-slavery people of the North. The opinion prevailed that an "available" candidate had been thrust ahead of a man of unquestioned ability and distinction. "At this critical moment," says Charnwood, "the fit man was chosen on the very ground of his unfitness." Lincoln had still to reveal his simple greatness to the country; very few observers were keen enough to discern it at this time.

Elected a Minority President, November, 1860

The Republican organization stood firmly behind eir candidate in the ensuing election and Seward ndered noble service to his rival. Lincoln carried ery free state except New Jersey and got 180 electoral tes to 12 for Douglas, and 72 for Breckinridge, who d been nominated by the Southern wing of the emocrats. The popular vote, however, showed ouglas very strong with 1,291,000 to Lincoln's 1,857,-0; and the combined vote of the two wings of the emocrats was almost 300,000 greater than Lincoln's te. Nevertheless, the North had come out squarely ainst the extension of slavery. The next President s the man who had declared that the nation must all slave or all free; that "a house divided against elf cannot stand." It was a ringing challenge to the uth.

Secession

The answer of the South came without hesitation. ne legislature of South Carolina, in session when the ection of Lincoln was announced, at once issued a ll for a convention to consider secession. On De-mber 20 an ordinance "to dissolve the Union between e State of South Carolina and other states united with r under the compact entitled 'The Constitution of e United States'" was unanimously passed by this dy. The states of Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, uisiana, Georgia, and Texas followed in December d January; and on February 4, delegates met in ontgomery, Alabama, and formed the Confederate ates of America.

Matters were made more serious by the fact that in the interim of four months between his election and inauguration, the situation was in the hands of President Buchanan, an old man, who was afraid to act with firmness lest he should have a war on his hands, and a Cabinet that contained several Southern sympathizers. A Congressional committee appointed to assuage the South failed to agree on a compromise. South Carolina made advances to take over government property including forts and customs houses. Major Anderson, in charge of the forts in Charleston harbor, concentrated his force in Fort Sumter on one of the islands to be in the best position for defense. Dix, Secretary of the Treasury, telegraphed to New Orleans, "If any man attempts to haul down the American flag, shoot him on the spot."

Almost anything might have happened between November, 1860, and March, 1861. The South was sobered by the prospect of secession, but inflamed by the idea of being forced to stay in the Union. Some of the slave states, including Virginia, had not yet followed the secessionists. Indeed, Lincoln hoped that Robert E. Lee would command the Federal forces in case of war and offered him the position. Neither was the North united. Horace Greeley, for example, was one of those who wanted to let the seceding states go their way in peace rather than have the Union "pinned together with bayonets." The utterances of Lincoln at this time reveal how solemnly he regarded the condition of the Union. "I turn, then," he said "to the American people and to that God who has never forsaken them." He hoped fervently that

the armed struggle which seemed to some observers inevitable, could be averted. "And I may say in advance," he declared, "that there will be no bloodshed unless it be forced upon the government. The government will not use force unless force is used against it."

The Inaugural

It was with the deepest feeling of the seriousness of the occasion, and an anxiety to allay the feverishness of the country that Lincoln delivered his inaugural address on March 4, 1861. The event was made dramatic by the presence of his old Illinois rival, Douglas, who sat beside him, and his Republican rival, Seward. Chief Justice Roger Taney, who had handed down the Dred Scott decision, swore him in.

For the most part the speech is a reiteration of what he had said again and again in various parts of the country. He was repeating it for the benefit of the South. He reminded his audience (and he was really speaking to the entire country) that he had been sworn to support the Constitution; that the laws, even the fugitive slave law, were to be carried out; that he saw no reason for, and hoped that there would be no use of, force. He closed with a paragraph of great beauty and dignity.

When he took office Lincoln faced extraordinary difficulties — greater than any president before or since. To begin with, the conflagration of civil war was ready for the striking of a match. Any rash move would supply the necessary spark. It was a time when great skill was needed in handling the nation's affairs.

Lincoln had been lifted to the Presidency without training in executive office. Seward had had such a training as Governor of New York; Chase, Secretary of the Treasury, had been Governor of Ohio. The Cabinet held some very able, but also some very incompetent, men; the President was inexperienced and as yet undiscovered. Further, the South had in Jefferson Davis a man of long public experience and extraordinary ability.

Seward at this point, chafing at a policy of delay, and eager, no doubt, to secure ascendency, submitted less than a month after the inauguration a paper entitled *Some Thoughts for the President's Consideration.* The paper outlined a complete domestic and foreign policy for the administration and suggested that "the President must do it himself or devolve it upon some member of the Cabinet." Lincoln's answer was patient, without bitterness, and final. There was no further doubt in Seward's mind as to who was President; and from that time he gave ungrudgingly of his best effort to the head of the administration.

Fort Sumter Fired Upon

The next test of the new executive came speedily. On the very day of his inauguration, the Confederate flag was hoisted in Montgomery; and the aggression of South Carolina, begun in Buchanan's term, had continued. Major Anderson was shut up in Fort Sumter without provisions. Lincoln, overruling the advice of Seward, decided to send supplies. He notified the Governor of the state that no men or ammunition would be sent unless resistance were offered. Hearing

this, the Confederate government ordered General Beauregard to demand the surrender of the Fort. Major Anderson refused, and the first shot of the war was fired. Lincoln answered the next day with a call for 75,000 troops to suppress the rebellion.

From one point of view, the four years that followed from the time the Northern troops were mobbed passing through Baltimore to the meeting of General Grant and General Lee at Appomattox, may be considered a military campaign. From this standpoint we see the ebb and flow of armies urged forward by the cry of "On to Richmond!" or "On to Washington!" We see the high tide of the Confederate cause in Pickett's charge at Gettysburg, and then the slow recession until the end. But from another point of view, the struggle is a great drama, and the protagonist is Abraham Lincoln.

Difficulties That Lincoln Faced

We have said that when Lincoln took office he was an untried and unknown force. Serious doubts about his measuring up to his task were felt and widely expressed by many prominent people. Little by little, however, mostly in unobtrusive ways, there emerged from the tumult a really great character. We see him even more clearly now revealed in the light of many careful studies of his work.

The Cabinet

But how can we measure his greatness? One way is to consider the labors and obstacles that confronted him. We have mentioned his Cabinet. Even in times of peace a President must have a Cabinet that will pull

together. But here was a war, tearing the very nation to shreds, and the President's advisers were scattered in their opinions. Seward was ambitious, and often tactless. At a time when the utmost delicacy was needed to prevent England from recognizing the South, he wrote a letter that would have drawn her in against us. Lincoln changed the whole tone of the letter before it was sent. Chase, Secretary of the Treasury, never recovered from his disappointment at seeing Lincoln get the nomination in 1860. He began to angle for the nomination in 1864, and continued until he saw that the delegates from his own state would not support him. In spite of this, Lincoln kept him in the Cabinet because he felt that was the best way to serve the country. Chase and Seward were hostile to each other and at one time sent in their resignations together. Lincoln refused to let either go. There were other disappointments in the Cabinet, too. Lincoln endured Cameron, his first Secretary of War, as long as he could; and then he appointed Stanton, who had made no secret of his contempt for the new President, but who, Lincoln felt, had the ability needed to drive the department. The President endured the vanities of these men just as long as he felt they served the country. For himself, he never showed an exaggerated sense of dignity; he thought only of the work he had sworn to do.

The Generals

And then there were the generals. Everybody wanted to be an officer; most men wanted to be major-generals. Powerful friends of officers bombarded the

President with demands for promotion until he reminded one that generals' commissions were "not as plentiful as blackberries." Then again, several of the generals schemed for gigantic expeditions by which they would crush the rebellion "in a single blow"; but they used up so much energy in preparing and talking about what they were going to do that they were a severe trial.

Further, there was jealousy of the bitterest kind between commanders who should have had an eye upon only one thing — the destruction of Southern armies. Hooker did not coöperate with McClellan; McClellan did not help Pope as much as he should have; Rosecrans and Halleck withheld opportunities from Grant. This feeling spread to the men, so that the appointment of a particular general often was the signal for wholesale desertions. Talk of a dictatorship unbalanced several of the officers, and they were led to issue proclamations of one kind or another in the districts they served, until Lincoln's prompt revocation taught them to keep their balance.

McClellan

And finally, there was McClellan, the greatest trial of all the men in command. After the disaster of the first battle of Bull Run, Lincoln summoned McClellan from the West, where he had had much success, to reorganize and drill the army. No general in the Northern army was a greater genius at this than McClellan. He took the demoralized army that went to pieces at Bull Run and added to it the raw troops that kept pouring in as volunteers were called for. He marched

them, drilled them, and equipped them. But he would not advance with them. He overestimated the enemy's force, magnifying it to three times its actual size; he suspected people at Washington of trying to hamper him; he dreamed and wrote of "saving the nation," of a dictatorship; and he was unpardonably haughty to Lincoln. The latter, nevertheless, overlooked all of this; once, when McClellan snubbed him he remarked, "I should gladly hold his horse if only he will give us a victory." He suggested plans, he urged, he implored McClellan to advance. Not once, but several times, to everyone except the general, the Southern army seemed within easy grasp. But McClellan let it get away. He let Johnston evacuate Manassas; he let Lee escape across the Potomac after Antietam. The patience of Lincoln with him is one of the great chapters in American history. When McClellan refused to move, Lincoln remarked that he would "borrow" the army from him; and finally, after the awful failure to seize his opportunity to destroy Lee at Antietam, Lincoln removed him. It was generally known, too, that McClellan was courting the Democratic nomination for the Presidency, and it was as generally believed that he fought in a fashion to gain support of those who wished to let the South go its way. In spite of everything, however, Lincoln gave him the fullest measure of loyal coöperation.

Grant

Among his generals, Lincoln supported everyone to the limit of his ability. However, he hailed the men who could not only plan a battle but fight the battle.

Not until General Grant showed these two qualities did Lincoln have any relief from the necessity of being Commander-in-Chief of the Army, as well as President. To Grant, he willingly gave a free hand. And when someone suggested that this General was ambitious for the Presidency, Lincoln's remark was, "If he takes Richmond, let him have the Presidency." This largeness of vision is true of all we know about his dealing with his generals. It is an unmistakable evidence of greatness.

Greeley and Congress

Next among the problems, came the public men who knew just how Lincoln ought to do things, and said so. Horace Greeley, the editor of the *New York Tribune*, a man with a large following in the East, began almost at the start of Lincoln's term to grumble, to criticize, to take a superior tone. Lincoln kept reading the *Tribune* to keep posted on Greeley's latest dissatisfaction. His letter in answer to Greeley's "prayer of the twenty million" is an indication of his attitude toward such critics. Governors of states, like Governor Seymour of New York, had to be appeased. Even local politicians had to be soothed so that they would help send the quota of their state to the army. Congress, most of the time, kept up a constant carping at Lincoln, which he bore with infinite patience. As a grim joke upon one of the Congressmen, who exceeded his privilege of criticizing to the point where his words bordered on treason, Lincoln sent him to the Southern army. Elections in the state had to be watched, too, for every election that went against the administration made recruiting more difficult.

A Divided North

Then the war was not as simple as a war against a foreign country. When it is a question of fighting against another nation, the President can count upon the ungrudging support of a united people. But the Civil War was different in many respects. There were, for example, some people who would fight for the Union but not for the negroes. General Rosecrans expressed this idea. There were others who objected to the use of force to preserve the Union. Greeley was one of these. There were others who objected to fighting unless the slaves were freed first. Then there was the question of how to treat states like Kentucky — slave states that had not joined the Confederacy. They might turn against the Union at any time and thus change the front of war. Furthermore, there was the grave question of England's attitude. The blockade of the Southern ports cut off the supply of raw cotton that had fed the mills of the big English manufacturing towns. English workmen were thrown out of work and began to suffer want. Naturally English people began to think that the way out of their trouble was to help the South set up its own government. This sympathy for the Confederacy was greatly augmented when the Union officers seized Southern agents sailing on an English vessel.

These were not by any means all of the burdens that the President had during the war. In 1862, when the Union cause seemed almost hopeless, another anxiety and sorrow came to Lincoln in the illness and death of his twelve year old son. Perhaps the duty

that weighed most upon him was that of reviewing cases of soldiers — mostly boys — who had been condemned to death for desertion from the army. Scores of telegrams are on record to show with what limitless patience and tenderness he handled their cases.

No one can look back upon the problems, the awful responsibilities of those four years without feeling impressed by the man who stood his ground and faced them. With forgetfulness of himself, without hatred, without vanity, but with a singleness and simplicity of purpose, he struggled forward to save the Union.

Second Inaugural

By the time his first term was drawing to a close, he felt so depressed that he frequently predicted that he would not be reëlected. It was a great encouragement to him therefore to find that, despite even such signs as the draft riots, the North overwhelmingly desired him to remain the Chief. The words of his address at his second inaugural reach a plane rarely touched in state papers, seldom attained indeed, in literature. The dignity and strength of his, "With malice toward none, with charity for all, with firmness in the right as God gives us to see the right" make this the supreme utterance of his life.

Death

The end we all know: how he was sitting in a box with Mrs. Lincoln in Ford's Theatre in Washington on the night of April 14, 1865; how the crazed assassin entered, shot him in the back of the head and jumped to the stage; how the President was removed to a house across the street where he died in a few hours.

He built the rail-pile as he built the State,
Pouring his splendid strength through every blow;
The grip that swung the ax in Illinois
Was on the pen that set a people free.

. . . . . .

And when he fell in whirlwind, he went down
As when a lordly cedar, green with boughs,
Goes down with a great shout upon the hills
And leaves a lonesome place against the sky.[1]

[1] From Edwin Markham's *Lincoln, the Man of the People.*

LINCOLN

ADDRESSES AND LETTERS

Announcement of Lincoln's Candidacy for the Legislature

The announcement which follows is of interest because it is the earliest political paper of Lincoln's that we have. When he wrote it he was twenty-three years old. The principles he declares were those of the Whigs of his time. He was neither more nor less wise than the others in his ardent support of internal improvement, — canals, particularly. The last sentence has the flavor of resignation that we find frequently in his later writings. See, for example, his letter to H. D. Sharpe, after his defeat by Douglas, December 8, 1858.

[Written about March 1, 1832]

FELLOW-CITIZENS: I presume you all know who I am. I am humble Abraham Lincoln. I have been solicited by many friends to become a candidate for the Legislature. My politics are short and sweet, like the old woman's dance. I am in favor of a national bank. I am in favor of the internal improvement system, and a high protective tariff. These are my sentiments and political principles. If elected, I shall be thankful; if not, it will be all the same.

A. LINCOLN

From the Address to the People of Sangamon County

This is from a more extended announcement during the same election. It is notable because of the statement "so soon as I discover my opinions to be erroneous I shall be ready to renounce them." This principle was a corner stone of Lincoln's growth. See his letter to Horace Greeley, August 22, 1862; his letter to McClellan, February 3, 1862; and that to Grant, July 13, 1863.

[March 9, 1832]

But, fellow citizens, I shall conclude. Considering the great degree of modesty which should always attend youth, it is probable I have already been more presuming than becomes me. However, upon the subjects of which I have treated, I have spoken as I have thought. I may be wrong in regard to any or all of them; but, holding it a sound maxim that it is better only sometimes to be right than at all times to be wrong, so soon as I discover my opinions to be erroneous I shall be ready to renounce them.

Every man is said to have his peculiar ambition. Whether it be true or not, I can say, for one, that I have no other so great as that of being truly esteemed of my fellow men by rendering myself worthy of their esteem. How far I shall succeed in gratifying this ambition is yet to be developed. I am young and unknown to many of you. I was born and have ever remained in the most humble walks of life. I have no wealthy or popular relations or friends to recommend me. My case is thrown exclusively upon the independent voters of the county, and if elected, they will have conferred a favor upon me for which I shall be unremitting in

my labors to compensate. But if the good people in their wisdom shall see fit to keep me in the background, I have been too familiar with disappointments to be very much chagrined.

Your friend and fellow-citizen,

A. LINCOLN

Political Views in 1836

Lincoln was defeated for the legislature in 1832, but elected in 1834. He had already served a two year term therefore, and was a candidate to succeed himself when he wrote this. The letter is worth remembering for his willingness to "show his hand," a willingness that Lincoln very consistently had throughout his life. The second paragraph is one of the earliest indications of the woman suffrage movement in America. Horace Greeley, who later became one of Lincoln's most powerful friends and still later one of his severest critics, was one of the first prominent men to advocate the cause. Note that Lincoln's belief in internal improvements persists. He had visions of being the De Witt Clinton of Illinois.

New Salem, June 13, 1836

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *Journal:* In your paper of last Saturday I see a communication, over the signature of "Many Voters," in which the candidates who are announced in the *Journal* are called upon to "show their hands." Agreed. Here's mine.

I go for all sharing the privileges of the government who assist in bearing its burdens. Consequently, I go for admitting all whites to the right of suffrage who pay taxes or bear arms (by no means excluding females).

If elected, I shall consider the whole people of Sangamon my constituents, as well those that oppose as those that support me.

While acting as their representative, I shall be governed by their will on all subjects upon which I have the means of knowing what their will is; and upon all others I shall do what my own judgment teaches me will best advance their interests. Whether elected or not, I go for distributing the proceeds of the sales of the public lands to the several states,[1] to enable our state, in common with others, to dig canals and construct railroads without borrowing money and paying the interest on it.

If alive on the first Monday in November, I shall vote for Hugh L. White for President.[2]

Very respectfully

A. Lincoln

Protest against Slavery

This was called forth by the passage of a number of resolutions in the Illinois legislature, designed to allay the growing fear of slave holders and to put a curb upon the activities of the Abolitionists. Other northern states were attempting in similar ways to hush the protests against slavery. This is Lincoln's rebellion against the "gag" policy. A few months later Elijah Lovejoy was shot in Alton, about fifty miles from Springfield, for publishing an Abolitionist paper. It is worth noting as an indication of the feeling of the time that only one other member of the legislature signed Lincoln's protest.

---

[1] These amounted to twenty-four million dollars in 1836.

[2] White carried only two states.

[March 3, 1837]

The following protest was presented to the House March 3, 1837, which was read and ordered to be spread on the journals, to wit:

Resolutions upon the subject of domestic slavery having passed both branches of the General Assembly at its present session, the undersigned hereby protest against the passage of the same.

They believe that the institution of slavery is founded on both injustice and bad policy, but that the promulgation of abolition doctrines tends rather to increase than abate its evils.

They believe that the Congress of the United States has no power under the Constitution to interfere with the institution of slavery in the different states.

They believe that the Congress of the United States has the power, under the Constitution, to abolish slavery in the District of Columbia, but that the power ought not to be exercised, unless at the request of the people of the District.

The difference between these opinions and those contained in the said resolutions is their reason for entering this protest.

Dan Stone,
A. Lincoln,
Representatives from the County of Sangamon.

Letters to His Law Partner William H. Herndon

The law firm of Lincoln and Herndon was formed in 1845 and continued until Lincoln's death. Herndon, who is the chief authority for the details of Lincoln's early life, was ten

years younger than his partner. Lincoln at this time was serving his one (and only) term in Congress. He met many of the most talked of men of the day, including "Mr. Stephens of Georgia," afterwards vice-president of the Confederacy.

Washington, February 2, 1848

DEAR WILLIAM: I just take my pen to say that Mr. Stephens, of Georgia, a little, slim, pale-faced, consumptive man, with a voice like Logan's, has just concluded the very best speech of an hour's length I ever heard. My old withered dry eyes are full of tears yet.

If he writes it out anything like he delivered it, our people shall see a good many copies of it.

Yours truly,

A. LINCOLN

After Lincoln had become president he had more than one occasion to write letters like the following to his generals. See the letter to General Hunter, December 31, 1861.

Washington, July 10, 1848

DEAR WILLIAM: Your letter covering the newspaper slips was received last night. The subject of that letter is exceedingly painful to me; and I cannot but think there is some mistake in your impression of the motives of the old men. I suppose I am now one of the old men; and I declare, on my veracity, which I think is good with you, that nothing could afford me more satisfaction than to learn that you and others of my young friends at home are doing battle in the contest, and endearing themselves to the people, and taking a stand far above any I have ever been able to reach in their ad-

miration. I cannot conceive that other old men feel differently. Of course I cannot demonstrate what I say; but I was young once, and I am sure I was never ungenerously thrust back. I hardly know what to say. The way for a young man to rise is to improve himself every way he can, never suspecting that anybody wishes to hinder him. Allow me to assure you that suspicion and jealousy never did help any man in any situation. There may sometimes be ungenerous attempts to keep a young man down; and they will succeed, too, if he allows his mind to be diverted from its true channel to brood over the attempted injury. Cast about, and see if this feeling has not injured every person you have ever known to fall into it.

Now, in what I have said, I am sure you will suspect nothing but sincere friendship. I would save you from a fatal error. You have been a laborious, studious young man. You are far better informed on almost all subjects than I have ever been. You cannot fail in any laudable object, unless you allow your mind to be improperly directed. I have somewhat the advantage of you in the world's experience, merely by being older; and it is this that induces me to advise.

Your friend, as ever,

A. LINCOLN

Ethel B.

Letters to John D. Johnston

This Johnston was a son of Lincoln's stepmother, Sarah Bush Johnston, by her first marriage. Though Lincoln had a real affection for his stepbrother, he had an accurate estimate of Johnston's shiftlessness. His attitude toward his stepmother in these letters is worth notice.

January 2, 1851

DEAR JOHNSTON: Your request for eighty dollars I do not think best to comply with now. At the various times when I have helped you a little you have said to me, "We can get along very well now"; but in a very short time I find you in the same difficulty again. Now this can only happen by some defect in your conduct. What that defect is, I think I know. You are not lazy, and still you are an idler. I doubt whether, since I saw you, you have done a good whole day's work in any one day. You do not very much dislike to work, and still you do not work much, merely because it does not seem to you that you could get much for it. This habit of uselessly wasting time is the whole difficulty; it is vastly important to you, and still more so to your children, that you should break the habit. It is more important to them, because they have longer to live, and can keep out of an idle habit before they are in it, easier than they can get out after they are in.

You are now in need of some money; and what I propose is, that you shall go to work, "tooth and nail," for somebody who will give you money for it. Let father and your boys take charge of your things at home, prepare for a crop, and make the crop, and you go to work for the best money wages, or in discharge of any debt you owe, that you can get; and to secure you a fair reward for your labor, I now promise you, that for every dollar that you will, between this and the first of May, get for your own labor, either in money or as your own indebtedness, I will then give you one other dollar. By this, if you hire yourself at ten dollars a month, from me you will get ten more, making twenty

dollars a month for your work. In this I do not mean you shall go off to St. Louis, or the lead mines, or the gold mines in California, but I mean for you to go at it for the best wages you can get close to home in Coles County. Now, if you will do this, you will soon be out of debt, and, what is better, you will have a habit that will keep you from getting in debt again. But if I should now clear you out of debt, next year you would be just as deep in as ever. You say you would almost give your place in heaven for seventy or eighty dollars. Then you value your place in heaven very cheap, for I am sure you can, with the offer I make, get the seventy or eighty dollars for four or five months' work. You say if I will furnish you the money you will deed me the land, and, if you don't pay the money back, you will deliver possession. Nonsense! If you can't now live with the land, how will you then live without it? You have always been kind to me, and I do not mean to be unkind to you. On the contrary, if you will but follow my advice, you will find it worth more than eighty times eighty dollars to you.

Affectionately your brother,

A. Lincoln

/

Shelbyville, November 4, 1851

Dear Brother: When I came into Charleston day before yesterday, I learned that you are anxious to sell the land where you live and move to Missouri. I have been thinking of this ever since, and cannot but think such a notion utterly foolish. What can you do in Missouri better than here? Is the land any richer?

Can you there, any more than here, raise corn and wheat and oats without work? Will anybody there, any more than here, do your work for you? If you intend to go to work, there is no better place than right where you are; if you do not intend to go to work, you cannot get along anywhere. Squirming and crawling about from place to place can do no good. You have raised no crop this year; and what you really want is to sell the land, get the money, and spend it. Part with the land you have, and, my life upon it, you will never after own a spot big enough to bury you in. Half you will get for the land you will spend in moving to Missouri, and the other half you will eat, drink, and wear out, and no foot of land will be bought. Now, I feel it my duty to have no hand in such a piece of foolery. I feel that it is so even on your own account, and particularly on mother's account. The eastern forty acres I intend to keep for mother while she lives; if you will not cultivate it, it will rent for enough to support her — at least, it will rent for something. Her dower in the other two forties she can let you have, and no thanks to me. Now, do not misunderstand this letter; I do not write it in any unkindness. I write it in order, if possible, to get you to face the truth, which truth is, you are destitute because you have idled away all your time. Your thousand pretenses for not getting along better are all nonsense; they deceive nobody but yourself. Go to work is the only cure for your case.

A word to mother. Chapman tells me he wants you to go and live with him. If I were you I would try it awhile. If you get tired of it (as I think you will not), you can return to your own home. Chapman feels very

LINCOLN'S BIRTHPLACE.

kindly to you, and I have no doubt he will make your situation very pleasant.

Sincerely your son,

A. Lincoln

Springfield, November 25, 1851

John D. Johnston.

Dear Brother: Your letter of the 22d is just received. Your proposal about selling the east forty acres of land is all that I want or could want for *myself;* but I am not satisfied with it on mother's account — I want her to have her living, and I feel that it is my duty, to some extent, to see that she is not wronged. She had a right of dower (that is, the use of one-third for life) in the other two forties! but, it seems, she has already let you take that, hook and line. She now has the use of the whole east forty, as long as she lives; and if it be sold, of course, she is entitled to the interest on all the money it brings, as long as she lives; but you propose to sell it for three hundred dollars, take one hundred away with you, and leave her two hundred at 8 per cent, making her the *enormous* sum of 16 dollars a year. Now, if you are satisfied with treating her in that way, I am not. It is true, that you are to *have* that forty for two hundred dollars, at your mother's death; but you are not to have it *before*. I am confident that land can be made to produce for mother at least $30 a year, and I cannot, to oblige any living person, consent that she shall be put on an allowance of sixteen dollars a year.

Yours, etc.,

A. Lincoln

The Peoria Speech

It was now a little more than four months since the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska bill had aroused the nation and alarmed the North. Immediately upon his return from Washington Douglas pitched into the fight in his own state to win back the support he had lost. At the state fair at Springfield, October 3, he was featured as the chief speaker. When he had finished, the crowd called for Lincoln to answer him, which he did on the following day. Two weeks later the men met again on the same platform at Peoria and Lincoln delivered this speech. At Douglas's request the joint meetings were then discontinued. They were, in effect, rehearsals for the great debates of four years later. Aroused by the Kansas-Nebraska bill, Lincoln in 1854 became a candidate for the legislature, and as a new United States Senator was to be chosen, the fight assumed great importance. The election resulted in a defeat for the Douglas party, but his opponents were as yet so unorganized (the Whig party was breaking up, and the Republican had not been formed) that a deadlock resulted in the voting in the legislature. By eliminating himself, Lincoln broke the deadlock, and opened the way for the election of an anti-Douglas Democrat, Lyman Trumbull.

[October 16, 1854]

I do not rise to speak now, if I can stipulate with the audience to meet me here at half-past six or at seven o'clock. It is now several minutes past five, and Judge Douglas has spoken over three hours. If you hear me at all, I wish you to hear me through. It will take me as long as it has taken him. That will carry us beyond eight o'clock at night. Now, everyone of you who can remain that long can just as well get his supper, meet me at seven, and remain an hour or two later. The Judge has already informed you that he is to have an

nour to reply to me. I doubt not but you have been a ittle surprised to learn that I have consented to give one of his high reputation and known ability this advantage of me. Indeed, my consenting to it, though reluctant, was not wholly unselfish, for I suspected, if it were understood that the Judge was entirely done, you Democrats would leave and not hear me; but by giving him the close I felt confident you would stay for the fun of hearing him skin me.

[The audience signified their assent to the arrangement, and adjourned to seven o'clock P.M., at which time they reassembled, and Mr. Lincoln spoke substantially as follows:]

The repeal of the Missouri Compromise, and the propriety of its restoration, constitute the subject of what I am about to say. As I desire to present my own connected view of this subject, my remarks will not be specifically an answer to Judge Douglas; yet, as I proceed, the main points he has presented will arise, and will receive such respectful attention as I may be able to give them. I wish further to say that I do not propose to question the patriotism or to assail the motives of any man or class of men, but rather to confine myself strictly to the naked merits of the question. I also wish to be no less than national in all the positions I may take, and whenever I take ground which others have thought, or may think, narrow, sectional, and dangerous to the union, I hope to give a reason which will appear sufficient, at least to some, why I think differently.

And as this subject is no other than part and parcel of the larger general question of domestic slavery, I wish

to make and keep the distinction between the existing institution and the extension of it, so broad and so clear that no honest man can misunderstand me, and no dishonest one successfully misrepresent me.

Before proceeding let me say that I think I have no prejudice against the Southern people.[1] They are just what we would be in their situation. If slavery did not now exist among them, they would not introduce it. If it did now exist among us, we should not instantly give it up. This I believe of the masses North and South. Doubtless there are individuals on both sides who would not hold slaves under any circumstances, and others who would gladly introduce slavery anew if it were out of existence. We know that some Southern men do free their slaves, go North and become tiptop abolitionists, while some Northern ones go South and become most cruel slave masters.

When Southern people tell us they are no more responsible for the origin of slavery than we are, I acknowledge the fact. When it is said that the institution exists, and that it is very difficult to get rid of it in any satisfactory way, I can understand and appreciate the saying. I surely will not blame them for not doing what I should not know how to do myself. If all earthly power were given me, I should not know what to do as to the existing institution. My first impulse would be to free all the slaves, and send them to Liberia, to their own native land. But a moment's reflection would convince me that whatever of high hope (as I think there is) there may be in this in the long run, its

[1] Read the First Inaugural (p. 142).

sudden execution is impossible. If they were all landed here in a day, they would all perish in the next ten days; and there are not surplus shipping and surplus money enough to carry them there in many times ten days. What then? Free them all, and keep them among us as underlings? Is it quite certain that this betters their condition? I think I would not hold one in slavery at any rate, yet the point is not clear enough for me to denounce people upon. What next? Free them, and make them politically and socially our equals? My own feelings will not admit of this, and if mine would, we well know that those of the great mass of whites will not. Whether this feeling accords with justice and sound judgment is not the sole question, if indeed it is any part of it. A universal feeling, whether well or ill founded, cannot be safely disregarded. We cannot then make them equals. It does seem to me that systems of gradual emancipation might be adopted, but for their tardiness in this I will not undertake to judge our brethren of the South.

When they remind us of their constitutional rights, I acknowledge them — not grudgingly, but fully and fairly; and I would give them any legislation for the reclaiming of their fugitives which should not in its stringency be more likely to carry a free man into slavery than our ordinary criminal laws are to hang an innocent one.

But one great argument in support of the repeal of the Missouri Compromise is still to come. That argument is "the sacred right of self-government." It seems our distinguished senator has found great difficulty in getting his antagonists, even in the Senate, to

meet him fairly on this argument. Some poet has said —

"Fools rush in where angels fear to tread."

At a hazard of being thought one of the fools of this quotation, I meet that argument — I rush in — I take that bull by the horns. I trust I understand and truly estimate the right of self-government. My faith in the proposition that each man should do precisely as he pleases with all which is exclusively his own lies at the foundation of the sense of justice there is in me. I extend the principle to communities of men as well as to individuals. I so extend it because it is politically wise, as well as naturally just: politically wise in saving us from broils about matters which do not concern us. Here, or at Washington, I would not trouble myself with the oyster laws of Virginia, or the cranberry laws of Indiana. The doctrine of self-government is right — absolutely and eternally right — but it has no just application as here attempted. Or perhaps I should rather say that whether it has such application depends upon whether a negro is not or is a man. If he is not a man, in that case he who is a man may as a matter of self-government do just what he pleases with him.[1] But if the negro is a man, is it not to that extent a total destruction of self-government to say that he too shall not govern himself? When the white man governs himself, that is self-government; but when he governs himself and also governs another man, that is more than self-government — that is despotism. If the negro is a

[1] Chief Justice Taney, in his Dred Scott decision (March 6, 1857) held substantially this view.

man, why then my ancient faith teaches me that "all men are created equal," and that there can be no moral right in connection with one man's making a slave of another.

Judge Douglas frequently, with bitter irony and sarcasm, paraphrases our argument by saying: "The white people of Nebraska are good enough to govern themselves, but they are not good enough to govern a few miserable negroes!"

Well! I doubt not that the people of Nebraska are and will continue to be as good as the average of people elsewhere. I do not say the contrary. What I do say is that no man is good enough to govern another man without that other's consent. I say this is the leading principle, the sheet anchor of American republicanism. Our Declaration of Independence says:[1]

"We hold these truths to be self-evident: That all men are created equal; that they are endowed by their Creator with certain inalienable rights; that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. That to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, *deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed.*"

I have quoted so much at this time merely to show that, according to our ancient faith, the just powers of governments are derived from the consent of the governed. Now the relation of master and slave is *pro anto*,[2] a total violation of this principle. The master not only governs the slave without his consent, but he

[1] Note how this idea is developed in the Gettysburg Address (p. 202).

[2] By so much.

governs him by a set of rules altogether different from those which he prescribes for himself. Allow all the governed an equal voice in the government, and that, and that only, is self-government.

Let it not be said I am contending for the establishment of political and social equality between the whites and blacks. I have already said the contrary. I am not combating the argument of necessity, arising from the fact that the blacks are already among us; but I am combating what is set up as moral argument for allowing them to be taken where they have never yet been — arguing against the extension of a bad thing, which, where it already exists, we must of necessity manage as we best can.

In support of his application of the doctrine of self-government, Senator Douglas has sought to bring to his aid the opinions and examples of our Revolutionary fathers. I am glad he has done this. I love the sentiments of those old-time men, and shall be most happy to abide by their opinions. He shows us that when it was in contemplation for the colonies to break off from Great Britain, and set up a new government for themselves, several of the states instructed their delegates to go for the measure, provided each state should be allowed to regulate its domestic concerns in its own way. I do not quote; but this in substance. This was right; I see nothing objectionable in it. I also think it probable that it had some reference to the existence of slavery among them. I will not deny that it had. But had it any reference to the carrying of slavery into new countries? That is the question, and we will let the fathers themselves answer it.

This same generation of men, and mostly the same individuals of the generation who declared this principle, who declared independence, who fought the War of the Revolution through, who afterward made the Constitution under which we still live — these same men passed the Ordinance of '87, declaring that slavery should never go to the Northwest Territory. I have no doubt Judge Douglas thinks they were very inconsistent in this. It is a question of discrimination between them and him. But there is not an inch of ground left for his claiming that their opinions, their example, their authority, are on his side in the controversy.

. . . . . .

Some men, mostly Whigs, who condemn the repeal of the Missouri Compromise, nevertheless hesitate to go for its restoration, lest they be thrown in company with the Abolitionists. Will they allow me, as an old Whig, to tell them, good-humoredly, that I think this is very silly? Stand with anybody that stands right. Stand with him while he is right, and part with him when he goes wrong. Stand with the Abolitionist in restoring the Missouri Compromise, and stand against him when he attempts to repeal the fugitive-slave law. In the latter case you stand with the Southern disunionist. What of that? You are still right. In both cases you are right. In both cases you expose the dangerous extremes. In both you stand on middle ground, and hold the ship level and steady. In both you are national, and nothing less than national. This is the good old Whig ground.[1] To desert such ground be-

[1] Lincoln wanted to prevent any attempt to class him with the Abolitionists.

cause of any company, is to be less than a Whig — less than a man — less than an American.

I particularly object to the new position which the avowed principle of this Nebraska law gives to slavery in the body politic. I object to it because it assumes that there can be moral right in the enslaving of one man by another. I object to it as a dangerous dalliance for a free people — a sad evidence that, feeling prosperity, we forget right; that liberty, as a principle, we have ceased to revere. I object to it because the fathers of the republic eschewed and rejected it. The argument of "necessity" was the only argument they ever admitted in favor of slavery; and so far, and so far only, as it carried them did it ever go. They found the institution existing among us, which they could not help, and they cast blame upon the British king for having permitted its introduction. Before the Constitution they prohibited its introduction into the Northwestern Territory, the only country we owned then free from it. At the framing and adoption of the Constitution, they forbore to so much as mention the word "slave" or "slavery" in the whole instrument. In the provision for the recovery of fugitives, the slave is spoken of as a "person held in service or labor." In that prohibiting the abolition of the African slave-trade for twenty years, that trade is spoken of as "the migration or importation of such persons as any of the states now existing shall think proper to admit," etc. These are the only provisions alluding to slavery. Thus the thing is hid away in the Constitution, just as an afflicted man hides away a wen or cancer which he dares not cut out at once, lest he bleed to death — with the promise,

nevertheless, that the cutting may begin at a certain time. Less than this our fathers could not do, and more they would not do. Necessity drove them so far, and further they would not go. But this is not all. The earliest Congress under the Constitution took the same view of slavery. They hedged and hemmed it in to the narrowest limits of necessity.[1]

. . . . . .

But Nebraska is urged as a great Union-saving measure. Well, I too go for saving the Union. Much as I hate slavery, I would consent to the extension of it rather than see the Union dissolved, just as I would consent to any great evil to avoid a greater one.[2] But when I go to Union-saving, I must believe, at least, that the means I employ have some adaptation to the end. To my mind, Nebraska has no such adaptation.

"It hath no relish of salvation in it."

It is an aggravation, rather, of the only one thing which ever endangers the Union. When it came upon us, all was peace and quiet. The nation was looking to the forming of new bonds of union, and a long course of peace and prosperity seemed to lie before us. In the whole range of possibility, there scarcely appears to me to have been anything out of which the slavery agitation could have been revived, except the very project of repealing the Missouri Compromise. Every inch of territory we owned already had a definite settlement of the slavery question, by which all parties were pledged to abide. Indeed, there was no uninhabited country

[1] He develops this in his Cooper Union Address (p. 109).
[2] See letter to Horace Greeley (p. 168).

on the continent which we could acquire, if we except some extreme northern regions which are wholly out of the question.

In this state of affairs the Genius of Discord himself could scarcely have invented a way of again setting us by the ears but by turning back and destroying the peace measures of the past. The counsels of that Genius seem to have prevailed. The Missouri Compromise was repealed; and here we are in the midst of a new slavery agitation, such, I think, as we have never seen before. Who is responsible for this? Is it those who resist the measure, or those who causelessly brought it forward and pressed it through, having reason to know, and in fact knowing it, it must and would be resisted? It could not but be expected by its author that it would be looked upon as a measure for the extension of slavery, aggravated by a gross breach of faith.

Argue as you will and long as you will, this is the naked front and aspect of the measure. And in this aspect it could not but produce agitation. Slavery is founded in the selfishness of man's nature — opposition to it in his love of justice. These principles are an eternal antagonism, and when brought into collision so fiercely as slavery extension brings them, shocks and throes and convulsions must ceaselessly follow.[1] Repeal the Missouri Compromise, repeal all compromises, repeal the Declaration of Independence, repeal all past history, you still cannot repeal human nature. It still will be the abundance of man's heart that slavery ex-

[1] Note that this idea is developed in the speech at the Republican Convention, Springfield, June 16, 1858 (p. 26).

ension is wrong, and out of the abundance of his heart is mouth will continue to speak.[1]

. . . . . .

But now it is to be transformed into a "sacred right." Nebraska brings it forth, places it on the highroad to xtension and perpetuity, and with a pat on its back ays to it, "Go, and God speed you." Henceforth it s to be the chief jewel of the nation — the very figure-ead of the Ship of State. Little by little, but steadily s man's march to the grave, we have been giving up he old for the new faith. Near eighty years ago we egan by declaring that all men are created equal; but ow from that beginning we have run down to the other leclaration, that for some men to enslave others is a 'sacred right of self-government." These principles annot stand together. They are as opposite as God nd Mammon; and whoever holds to the one must de-pise the other.[2]

. . . . . .

Finally, the Judge invokes against me the memory of Clay and Webster. They were great men, and men of great deeds. But where have I assailed them? For what is it that their lifelong enemy shall now make profit by assuming to defend them against me, their lifelong friend? I go against the repeal of the Missouri Compromise; did they ever go for it? They went for he compromises of 1850; did I ever go against them? They were greatly devoted to the Union; to the small measure of my ability was I ever less so? Clay and

---

[1] See Matthew, xii, 33-35; Luke, vi, 43-45.
[2] The germ of his Springfield Convention Speech.

Webster were dead before this question arose; by what authority shall our senator say they would espouse his side of it if alive? Mr. Clay was the leading spirit in making the Missouri Compromise; is it very credible that if now alive he would take the lead in the breaking of it? The truth is that some support from Whigs is now a necessity with the Judge, and for this it is that the names of Clay and Webster are invoked. His old friends have deserted him in such numbers as to leave too few to live by. He came to his own, and his own received him not; and lo! he turns unto the Gentiles.

Letter to George Robertson

The question which Lincoln asks in the last paragraph of this letter is one that was forcing itself upon him (see Peoria speech, p. 12) until he burst out with it in his Springfield "house-divided" address. Robertson, a prominent Kentuckian, had been a member of Congress, and Chief Justice of his own state.

Springfield, Ill., August 15, 1855

Hon. George Robertson, Lexington, Kentucky.

My dear Sir: The volume you left for me has been received. I am really grateful for the honor of your kind remembrance, as well as for the book. The partial reading I have already given it has afforded me much of both pleasure and instruction. It was new to me that the exact question which led to the Missouri Compromise had arisen before it arose in regard to Missouri; and that you had taken so prominent a part in it. Your short but able and patriotic speech upon that occasion has not been improved upon since by those

holding the same views, and with all the lights you then had, the views you took appear to me as very reasonable.

You are not a friend of slavery in the abstract. In that speech you spoke of "the peaceful extinction of slavery" and used other expressions indicating your belief that the thing was, at some time, to have an end. Since then we have had thirty-six years of experience; and this experience has demonstrated, I think, that there is no peaceful extinction of slavery in prospect for us. The signal failure of Henry Clay and other good and great men, in 1849, to effect anything in favor of gradual emancipation in Kentucky, together with a thousand other signs, extinguished that hope utterly. On the question of liberty, as a principle, we are not what we have been. When we were the political slaves of King George, and wanted to be free, we called the maxim that "all men are created equal" a self-evident truth, but now when we have grown fat, and have lost all dread of being slaves ourselves, we have become so greedy to be masters that we call the same maxim "a self-evident lie." The Fourth of July has not quite dwindled away; it is still a great day — for burning fire-crackers!

That spirit which desired the peaceful extinction of slavery has itself become extinct with the occasion and the men of the Revolution. Under the impulse of that occasion, nearly half the states adopted systems of emancipation at once, and it is a significant fact that not a single state has done the like since. So far as peaceful, voluntary emancipation is concerned, the condition of the negro slave in America, scarcely less ter-

rible to the contemplation of a free mind, is now as fixed and hopeless of change for the better as that of the lost souls of the finally impenitent. The Autocrat of all the Russias will resign his crown and proclaim his subjects free Republicans, sooner than will our American masters voluntarily give up their slaves.

Our political problem now is, "Can we as a nation continue together *permanently — forever* — half slave, and half free?" The problem is too mighty for me — may God in his mercy superintend the solution.

Your much obliged friend, and humble servant,

A. Lincoln

Speech at the Republican State Convention, Springfield

Once aroused, Lincoln continued to take an active part in the fight in Illinois. In the presidential campaign of 1856 he was a leader in the fight waged by the newly formed Republican party, and delivered more than fifty speeches in support of Frémont. When, therefore, the time came for selecting an adversary to dislodge Douglas from his seat in the United States Senate, Lincoln was the logical choice of the Republicans. The convention made its "first and only choice" on the afternoon of June 16, and that evening Lincoln accepted the nomination in this speech. Knowing from experience that he would be misquoted, he departed from his usual custom and wrote out the entire address. Before delivering it he read it to a number of friends and was warned against using the "house-divided" idea. His law partner, Herndon, an Abolitionist, was the only one who approved. "No words could be more unpopular," says one biographer, "than the divided house could not stand. Writers and speakers fell upon the fateful paragraph and tore it savagely." A month later Lincoln challenged Douglas to debate.

Copyright by Harris and Ewing.

LINCOLN MEMORIAL, WASHINGTON, D. C.

[June 16, 1858]

Mr. President and Gentlemen of the Convention: If we could first know where we are and whither we are tending, we could better judge what to do and how to do it.

We are now far into the fifth year since a policy[1] was initiated with the avowed object and confident promise of putting an end to slavery agitation. Under the operation of that policy, that agitation has not only not ceased, but has constantly augmented. In my opinion it will not cease until a crisis shall have been reached and passed. "A house divided[2] against itself cannot stand." I believe this government cannot endure permanently, half slave and half free. I do not expect the Union to be dissolved, — I do not expect the house to fall; but I do expect it will cease to be divided. It will become all one thing, or all the other. Either the opponents of slavery will arrest the further spread of it, and place it where the public mind shall rest in the belief that it is in the course of ultimate extinction; or its advocates will push it forward till it shall become alike lawful in all the States, old as well as new, North as well as South.

Have we no tendency to the latter condition? Let any one who doubts, carefully contemplate that now almost complete legal combination — piece of machinery, so to speak — compounded of the Nebraska doctrine and the Dred Scott decision. Let him consider not only what work the machinery is adapted to do, and how well adapted; but also let him study the history

[1] The Kansas-Nebraska bill was passed on March 30, 1854.
[2] Matthew xii, 22–26.

of its construction, and trace, if he can, or rather fail, if he can, to trace the evidences of design and concert of action among its chief architects from the beginning.

The new year of 1854 found slavery excluded from more than half the States by State constitutions, and from most of the national territory by congressional prohibition. Four days later [1] commenced the struggle which ended in repealing that congressional prohibition. This opened all the national territory to slavery, and was the first point gained.

But so far, Congress only had acted; and an indorsement by the people, real or apparent, was indispensable to save the point already gained and give chance for more.

This necessity had not been overlooked, but had been provided for, as well as might be, in the notable argument of *Squatter Sovereignty*, otherwise called *sacred right of self-government*, which latter phrase, though expressive of the only rightful basis of any government, was so perverted in this attempted use of it, as to amount to just this: That if any one man choose to enslave another, no third man shall be allowed to object. That argument was incorporated into the Nebraska bill itself, in the language which follows: "It being the true intent and meaning of this act, not to legislate slavery into any Territory or State, nor to exclude it therefrom; but to leave the people thereof perfectly free to form and regulate their domestic institutions in their own way, subject only to the Constitution of the United States." Then opened the roar of

[1] Douglas introduced the original Nebraska bill on January 4, 1854.

pose declamation in favor of *Squatter Sovereignty* and *sacred right of self-government.* "But," said opposition members, "let us amend the bill so as to expressly declare that the people of the Territory may exclude slavery." "Not we," said the friends of the measure, and down they voted the amendment.

While the Nebraska bill was passing through Congress, a law case, involving the question of a negro's freedom, by reason of his owner having voluntarily taken him first into a free State and then into a Territory covered by the congressional prohibition, and held him as a slave for a long time in each, was passing through the United States Circuit Court for the District of Missouri; and both Nebraska bill and lawsuit were brought to a decision, in the same month of May, 1854. The negro's name was "Dred Scott," which name now designates the decision finally rendered in the case. Before the then next presidential election, the law case came to, and was argued in, the Supreme Court of the United States; but the decision of it was deferred until after the election. Still, before the election, Senator Trumbull, [1] on the floor of the Senate, requested the leading advocate of the Nebraska bill to state his opinion whether the people of a Terrritory can constitutionally exclude slavery from their limits, and the latter answers: "That is a question for the Supreme Court."

The election came. Mr. Buchanan was elected, and the indorsement, such as it was, secured. That was the second point gained. The indorsement, however, fell

[1] The Anti-Douglas Democrat from Illinois for whom Lincoln had stepped aside in 1854. (See introduction.)

short [1] of a clear popular majority by nearly four hundred thousand votes, and so, perhaps, was not overwhelmingly reliable and satisfactory. The outgoing President, in his last annual message, as impressively as possible echoed back upon the people the weight and authority of the indorsement. The Supreme Court met again; did not announce their decision, but ordered a reargument. The presidential inauguration came, and still no decision of the Court; but the incoming President in his inaugural address fervently exhorted the people to abide by the forthcoming decision, whatever it might be. Then, in a few days, came the decision.

The reputed author of the Nebraska bill finds an early occasion to make a speech at this capitol, indorsing the Dred Scott decision, and vehemently denouncing all opposition to it. The new President, too, seizes the early occasion of the Silliman letter [2] to indorse and strongly construe that decision, and to express his astonishment that any different view had ever been entertained!

At length a squabble springs up between the President and the author of the Nebraska bill, on the mere question of *fact* whether the Lecompton constitution was, or was not, in any just sense, made by the people of Kansas; and in that quarrel, the latter declares that all he wants is a fair vote for the people, and that he cares not whether slavery be *voted down* or *voted up*.

---

[1] President Buchanan's vote was less than the combined vote of the Republicans and Know-Nothings.

[2] Addressed to President Buchanan by Professor Silliman (of Yale) and others, upon the condition of Kansas.

I do not understand his declaration that he cares not whether slavery be voted down or voted up, to be intended by him other than as an apt definition of the policy he would impress upon the public mind, — the principle for which he declares he has suffered so much, and is ready to suffer to the end. And well may he cling to that principle. If he has any parental feeling, well may he cling to it. That principle is the only shred left of his original Nebraska doctrine. Under the Dred Scott decision, "squatter sovereignty" squatted out of existence, tumbled down like temporary scaffolding; like the mould at the foundry, it served through one blast, and fell back into loose sand, — helped to carry an election, and then was kicked to the winds. His late joint struggle with the Republicans against the Lecompton constitution involves nothing of the original Nebraska doctrine. That struggle was made on a point — the right of the people to make their own constitution — upon which he and the Republicans have never differed.

The several points of the Dred Scott decision in connection with Senator Douglas's "care not" policy, constitute the piece of machinery in its present state of advancement. This was the third point gained. The working points of that machinery are:

First. That no negro slave, imported as such from Africa, and no descendant of such slave, can ever be a citizen of any State, in the sense of that term as used in the Constitution of the United States. This point is made in order to deprive the negro, in every possible event, of the benefit of that provision of the United States Constitution which declares that "the citizens of

each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States."

Secondly. That "subject to the Constitution of the United States," neither Congress nor a territorial legislature can exclude slavery from any United States Territory. This point is made in order that individual men may fill up the Territories with slaves, without danger of losing them as property, and thus enhance the chances of permanency to the institution through all the future.

Thirdly. That whether the holding a negro in actual slavery in a free State makes him free as against the holder, the United States Courts will not decide, but will leave to be decided by the courts of any slave State the negro may be forced into by the master. This point is made, not to be pressed immediately; but if acquiesced in for a while, and apparently indorsed by the people at an election, then to sustain the logical conclusion that what Dred Scott's master might lawfully do with Dred Scott in the free State of Illinois, every other master may lawfully do, with any other one, or one thousand slaves in Illinois, or in any other free State.

Auxiliary to all this, and working hand-in-hand with it, the Nebraska doctrine, or what is left of it, is to educate and mould public opinion not to care whether slavery is voted down or voted up. This shows exactly where we now are, and partially, also, whither we are tending.

It will throw additional light on the latter, to go back, and run the mind over the string of historical facts already stated. Several things will now appear less dark and mysterious than they did when they were trans-

piring. The people were to be left "perfectly free," "subject only to the Constitution." What the Constitution had to do with it, outsiders could not then see. Plainly enough now: it was an exactly fitted niche for the Dred Scott decision to afterwards come in, and declare the perfect freedom of the people to be just no freedom at all. Why was the amendment expressly declaring the right of the people voted down? Plainly enough now: the adoption of it would have spoiled the niche for the Dred Scott decision. Why was the Court decision held up? Why even a Senator's individual opinion withheld till after the presidential election? Plainly enough now: the speaking out then would have damaged the perfectly free argument upon which the election was to be carried. Why was the outgoing President's[1] felicitation on the indorsement? Why the delay of a reargument? Why the incoming President's[2] advance exhortation in favor of the decision? These things look like the cautious patting and petting of a spirited horse, preparatory to mounting him, when it is dreaded that he may give the rider a fall. And why the hasty after-indorsement of the decision by the President and others?

We cannot absolutely know that all these adaptations are the result of preconcert. But when we see a lot of framed timbers, different portions of which we know have been gotten out at different times and places, and by different workmen — Stephen, Franklin,[3] Roger, and James, for instance — and when we

[1] Pierce. [2] Buchanan.

[3] Stephen A. Douglas, Franklin Pierce, Roger Taney, and James Buchanan.

see those timbers joined together, and see they exactly make the frame of a house or a mill, all the tenons and mortices exactly fitting, and all the lengths and proportions of the different pieces exactly adapted to their respective places, and not a piece too many or too few, not omitting even scaffolding — or if a single piece be lacking, we see the place in the frame exactly fitted and prepared yet to bring such piece in — in such a case, we find it impossible not to believe that Stephen and Franklin and Roger and James all understood one another from the beginning, and all worked upon a common plan or draft, drawn up before the first blow was struck.

It should not be overlooked that by the Nebraska bill the people of a State as well as Territory were to be left "perfectly free," "subject only to the Constitution." Why mention a State? They were legislating for Territories, and not for or about States. Certainly the people of a State are and ought to be subject to the Constitution of the United States; but why is mention of this lugged into this merely territorial law? Why are the people of a Territory and the people of a State therein lumped together, and their relation to the Constitution therein treated as being precisely the same? While the opinion of the Court by Chief Justice Taney, in the Dred Scott case, and the separate opinions of all the concurring judges, expressly declare that the Constitution of the United States neither permits Congress nor a territorial legislature to exclude slavery from any United States Territory, they all omit to declare whether or not the same Constitution permits a State or the people of a State to exclude it. *Possibly* this is a mere

omission; but who can be quite sure if McLean or Curtis [1] had sought to get into the opinion a declaration of unlimited power in the people of a State to exclude slavery from their limits, — just as Chase [2] and Mace sought to get such declaration in behalf of the people of a Territory, into the Nebraska bill, — I ask who can be quite sure that it would not have been voted down in the one case as it had been in the other? The nearest approach to the point of declaring the power of a State over slavery is made by Judge Nelson. He approaches it more than once, using the precise idea, and almost the language too, of the Nebraska act. On one occasion his exact language is "except in cases where the power is restrained by the Constitution of the United States, the law of the State is supreme over the subject of slavery within its jurisdiction." In what cases the power of the State is so restrained by the United States Constitution is left an open question, precisely as the same question, as to the restraint on the power of the Territories, was left open in the Nebraska act. Put this and that together, and we have another nice little niche, which we may, ere long, see filled with another Supreme Court decision, declaring that the Constitution of the United States does not permit a State to exclude slavery from its limits. And this may especially be expected if the doctrine of "care not whether slavery be voted down or voted up" shall

---

[1] Supreme Court Justices who dissented from the majority decision in the Dred Scott Case.

[2] Chase (afterwards in Lincoln's cabinet) a senator from Ohio who opposed Douglas in the senate. Mace, an Indiana congressman who also opposed the Kansas-Nebraska bill.

gain upon the public mind sufficiently to give promise that such a decision can be maintained when made.

Such a decision is all that slavery now lacks of being alike lawful in all the States. Welcome or unwelcome, such decision is probably coming, and will soon be upon us, unless the power of the present political dynasty [1] shall be met and overthrown. We shall lie down, pleasantly dreaming that the people of Missouri are on the verge of making their State free, and we shall awake to the reality instead, that the Supreme Court has made Illinois a slave State. To meet and overthrow the power of that dynasty is the work now before all those who would prevent that consummation. That is what we have to do. How can we best do it?

There are those who denounce us openly to their own friends, and yet whisper to us softly that Senator Douglas is the aptest instrument there is with which to effect that object. [2] They wish us to infer all from the fact that he now has a little quarrel with the present head of that dynasty, and that he has regularly voted with us on a single point, upon which he and we have never differed. They remind us that he is a great man and that the largest of us are very small ones. Let this be granted. But "a living dog is better than a dead lion." Judge Douglas, if not a dead lion, for this work is at least a caged and toothless one. How can he oppose the advances of slavery? He don't care anything

[1] The Democrat, Buchanan had succeeded the Democrat, Pierce, and Douglas was generally regarded as certain of the next election.

[2] Many anti-slavery men believed that Douglas should not have been opposed for re-election, because he seemed to be turning against the extremists of his own party, especially in his violent objection to the Lecompton Constitution.

about it. His avowed mission is impressing the "public heart" to care nothing about it. A leading Douglas Democratic newspaper thinks Douglas's superior talent will be needed to resist the revival of the African slave-trade. Does Douglas believe an effort to revive that trade is approaching? He has not said so. Does he really think so? But if it is, how can he resist it? For years he has labored to prove it a sacred right of white men to take negro slaves into the new territories. Can he possibly show that it is a less sacred right to buy them where they can be bought cheapest? And unquestionably they can be bought cheaper in Africa than in Virginia. He has done all in his power to reduce the whole question of slavery to one of a mere right of property: and, as such, how can he oppose the foreign slave trade? — how can he refuse that trade in that property shall be "perfectly free," unless he does it as a protection to the home production? And as the home producers will probably not ask the protection, he will be wholly without a ground of opposition.

Senator Douglas holds, we know, that a man may rightfully be wiser to-day than he was yesterday — that he may rightfully change when he finds himself wrong. But can we, for that reason, run ahead, and infer that he will make any particular change, of which he himself has given no intimation? Can we safely base our action upon any such vague inference?

Now, as ever, I wish not to misrepresent Judge Douglas's position, question his motives, or do aught that can be personally offensive to him. Whenever, if ever, he and we can come together on principle, so that our cause may have assistance from his great ability, I

hope to have interposed no adventitious obstacle. But, clearly, he is not now with us — he does not pretend to be — he does not promise ever to be.

Our cause, then, must be intrusted to, and conducted by, its own undoubted friends — those whose hands are free, whose hearts are in the work, who do care for the result. Two years ago [1] the Republicans of the nation mustered over thirteen hundred thousand strong. We did this under the single impulse of resistance to a common danger, with every external circumstance against us. Of strange, discordant, and even hostile elements, we gathered from the four winds, and formed and fought the battle through, under the constant hot fire of a disciplined, proud, and pampered enemy. Did we brave all then to falter now? — now, when that same enemy is wavering, dissevered, and belligerent? The result is not doubtful. We shall not fail. If we stand firm, we shall not fail. Wise counsels may accelerate or mistakes delay it; but sooner or later the victory is sure to come.

The Challenge to Douglas

Chicago, Ill., July 24, 1858

Hon. S. A. Douglas

My dear Sir: Will it be agreeable to you to make an arrangement for you and myself to divide time, and address the same audiences the present canvass? Mr. Judd, who will hand you this, will receive your answer; and, if agreeable to you, will enter into the terms of such arrangement.

Your obedient servant,

A. Lincoln

[1] The vote for president was: Buchanan, 1,840,000; Frémont, 1,340,000; Fillmore, 875,000.

The First Lincoln-Douglas Debate

No political debates in the history of our country have been more dramatic, more picturesque, or more far-reaching in their consequences than the seven debates between Lincoln and Douglas in Illinois in 1858. Everyone heard at least one of the meetings between the gaunt lawyer of Springfield and the domineering little Judge. The scene at each place resembled a county fair: there were muddy farm wagons that had trudged miles; there were blaring brass bands and mountebanks; there were peddlers selling watermelons, lemonade, and pain-killers. The crowds were huge. Twenty thousand people heard the first debate. For the most part the conflict was a rough and tumble affair. Personalities and interruptions by the crowd were frequent. As Illinois was a Democratic stronghold, Douglas had the better of it in arrangements. He had the private railway car belonging to George B. McClellan at his disposal, and was escorted through the towns by a brass band. Lincoln's party, on the other hand, met their man at the station with a hay rack and drove him to the meeting place. The agreement provided that the first speaker should have an hour, the second an hour and a half, and then the first half an hour. As Douglas opened the first debate, he had the advantage of opening and closing four of the seven.

[Ottawa, Illinois, Aug. 21, 1858]

Douglas's Opening Speech

Ladies and Gentlemen, — I appear before you to-day for the purpose of discussing the leading political topics which now agitate the public mind. By an arrangement between Mr. Lincoln and myself, we are present here to-day for the purpose of having a joint discussion, as the representatives of the two great political parties of the State and Union, upon the principles in issue between those parties; and this vast concourse of people shows the deep feeling which pervades the public mind in regard to the questions dividing us.

Prior to 1854, this country was divided into two great political parties, known as the Whig and Democratic parties. Both were national and patriotic, advocating principles that were universal in their application. An old-line Whig could proclaim his principles in Louisiana and Massachusetts alike. Whig principles had no boundary sectional line: they were not limited by the Ohio River, nor by the Potomac, nor by the line of the free and slave States, but applied and were proclaimed wherever the Constitution ruled or the American flag waved over the American soil. So it was and so it is with the great Democratic party, which, from the days of Jefferson until this period, has proven itself to be the historic party of this nation. While the Whig and Democratic parties differed in regard to a bank, the tariff, distribution, the specie circular, and the sub-treasury, they agreed on the great slavery question which now agitates the Union. I say that the Whig party and the Democratic party agreed on the slavery question, while they differed on those matters of expediency to which I have referred. The Whig party and the Democratic party jointly adopted the compromise measures of 1850 as the basis of a proper and just solution of the slavery question in all its forms. Clay was the great leader, with Webster on his right and Cass on his left, and sustained by the patriots in the Whig and Democratic ranks who had devised and enacted the compromise measures of 1850.[1]

In 1851 the Whig party and the Democratic party united in Illinois in adopting resolutions indorsing and approving the principles of the compromise measures of 1850 as the proper adjustment of that question. In 1852, when the Whig party assembled in convention at Baltimore for the purpose of nominating a candidate for the presidency, the first thing it did was to declare the compromise measures of 1850, in substance and in principle, a suitable adjustment of that question. [Here the speaker was interrupted by loud and long-continued applause.] My friends, silence will be more

[1] The student should note this loose method of arguing. If these statements were true then Seward and Chase were not patriots, for they violently opposed the Compromise of 1850.

acceptable to me in the discussion of these questions than applause. I desire to address myself to your judgment, your understanding, and your consciences, and not to your passions or your enthusiasm. When the Democratic convention assembled in Baltimore in the same year, for the purpose of nominating a Democratic candidate for the presidency, it also adopted the compromise measures of 1850 as the basis of Democratic action. Thus you see that up to 1853–54 the Whig party and the Democratic party both stood on the same platform with regard to the slavery question.[1] That platform was the right of the people of each State and each Territory to decide their local and domestic institutions for themselves, subject only to the Federal Constitution.

During the session of Congress of 1853–54 I introduced into the Senate of the United States a bill to organize the Territories of Kansas and Nebraska on that principle which had been adopted in the compromise measures of 1850, approved by the Whig party and the Democratic party in Illinois in 1851, and indorsed by the Whig party and the Democratic party in national convention in 1852.[2] In order that there might be no misunderstanding in relation to the principle involved in the Kansas and Nebraska bill, I put forth the true intent and meaning of the act in these words: "It is the true intent and meaning of this act not to legislate slavery into any State or Territory, or to exclude it therefrom, but to leave the people thereof perfectly free to form and regulate their domestic institutions in their own way, subject only to the Federal Constitution." Thus you see that up to 1854, when the Kansas and Nebraska bill was brought into Congress for the purpose of carrying out the principles which both parties had up to that time indorsed and approved, there had been no division in this country in regard to that principle except the opposition of the Abolitionists. In the House of Representatives of the Illinois legislature, upon a resolution

[1] It would be more accurate to say that each party was hopelessly split into two factions on the slavery question, and trying to deny it.

[2] A serious misrepresentation. The Compromise of 1850 did *not* repeal the Missouri Compromise; the Kansas-Nebraska bill *did*.

asserting that principle, every Whig and every Democrat in the House voted in the affirmative, and only four men voted against it, and those four were old-line Abolitionists.[1]

In 1854 Mr. Abraham Lincoln and Mr. Lyman Trumbull entered into an arrangement, one with the other, and each with his respective friends, to dissolve the old Whig party on the one hand, and to dissolve the old Democratic party on the other, and to connect the members of both into an Abolition party, under the name and disguise of a Republican party. The terms of that arrangement between Lincoln and Trumbull have been published by Lincoln's special friend, James H. Matheny, Esq.; and they were that Lincoln should have General Shields's place in the United States Senate, which was then about to become vacant, and that Trumbull should have my seat when my term expired. Lincoln went to work to Abolitionize the Old Whig party all over the State, pretending that he was then as good a Whig as ever; and Trumbull went to work in his part of the State preaching Abolitionism in its milder and lighter form, and trying to Abolitionize the Democratic party, and bring old Democrats handcuffed and bound hand and foot into the Abolition camp. In pursuance of the arrangement the parties met at Springfield in October, 1854, and proclaimed their new platform. Lincoln was to bring into the Abolition camp the old-line Whigs, and transfer them over to Giddings, Chase, Fred Douglass, and Parson Lovejoy, who were ready to receive them and christen them in their new faith. They laid down on that occasion a platform for their new Republican party, which was thus to be constructed. I have the resolutions of the State convention then held, which was the first mass State convention ever held in Illinois by the Black Republican party; and I now hold them in my hands and will read a part of them, and cause the others to be printed. Here are the most important and material resolutions of this Abolition platform: —[2]

---

[1] Watch Douglas's attempt to tie an Abolitionist label on Lincoln.

[2] Douglas had no foundation for these statements. The "platform" was a forgery. Read Lincoln's Reply.

1. *Resolved*, That we believe this truth to be self-evident, that, when parties become subversive of the ends for which they are established, or incapable of restoring the government to true principles of the Constitution, it is the right and duty of the people to dissolve the political bands by which they may have been connected therewith, and to organize new parties upon such principles and with such views as the circumstances and the exigencies of the nation may demand.

2. *Resolved*, That the times imperatively demand the reorganization of parties, and, repudiating all previous party attachments, names, and predilections, we unite ourselves together in defence of the liberty and Constitution of the country, and will hereafter co-operate as the Republican party, pledged to the accomplishment of the following purposes: to bring the administration of the government back to the control of first principles; to restore Nebraska and Kansas to the position of free Territories; that, as the Constitution of the United States vests in the States, and not in Congress, the power to legislate for the extradition of fugitives from labor, to repeal and entirely abrogate the Fugitive-Slave law; to restrict slavery to those States in which it exists; to prohibit the admission of any more slave States into the Union; to abolish slavery in the District of Columbia; to exclude slavery from all the Territories over which the general government has exclusive jurisdiction; and to resist the acquirement of any more Territories unless the practice of slavery therein forever shall have been prohibited.

3. *Resolved*, That in furtherance of these principles we will use such constitutional and lawful means as shall seem best adapted to their accomplishment, and that we will support no man for office, under the general or State government, who is not positively and fully committed to the support of these principles, and whose personal character and conduct is not a guarantee that he is reliable, and who shall not have abjured old party allegiance and ties.

Now, gentlemen, your Black Republicans have cheered every one of those propositions; and yet I venture to say

that you cannot get Mr. Lincoln to come out and say that he is now in favor of each one of them. That these propositions, one and all, constitute the platform of the Black Republican party of this day, I have no doubt; and, when you were not aware for what purpose I was reading them, your Black Republicans cheered them as good Black Republican doctrines. My object in reading these resolutions was to put the question to Abraham Lincoln this day, whether he now stands and will stand by each article in that creed, and carry it out. I desire to know whether Mr. Lincoln to-day stands as he did in 1854, in favor of the unconditional repeal of the Fugitive-Slave law.[1] I desire him to answer whether he stands pledged to-day, as he did in 1854, against the admission of any more Slave States into the Union, even if the people want them. I want to know whether he stands pledged against the admission of a new State into the Union with such a constitution as the people of that State may see fit to make. I want to know whether he stands to-day pledged to the abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia. I desire him to answer whether he stands pledged to the prohibition of the slave trade between the different States. I desire to know whether he stands pledged to prohibit slavery in all the Territories of the United States, north as well as south of the Missouri Compromise line. I desire him to answer whether he is opposed to the acquisition of any more territory unless slavery is prohibited therein. I want his answer to these questions. Your affirmative cheers in favor of this Abolition platform are not satisfactory. I ask Abraham Lincoln to answer these questions, in order that, when I trot him down to lower Egypt,[2] I may put the same questions to him. My principles are the same everywhere. I can proclaim them alike in the North, the South, the East, and the West. My principles will apply wherever the Constitution prevails and the American flag waves. I desire to know whether Mr. Lin-

---

[1] Lincoln, of course, never did favor the repeal of the Fugitive Slave Law. See his First Inaugural.

[2] Lower Egypt, the popular name for southern Illinois, across the river from Kentucky.

coln's principles will bear transplanting from Ottawa to Jonesboro. I put these questions to him to-day distinctly, and ask an answer. I have a right to an answer; for I quote from the platform of the Republican party, made by himself and others at the time that party was formed,[1] and the bargain made by Lincoln to dissolve and kill the Old Whig party, and transfer its members, bound hand and foot, to the Abolition party, under the direction of Giddings and Fred Douglass. In the remarks I have made on this platform, and the position of Mr. Lincoln upon it, I mean nothing personally disrespectful or unkind to that gentleman. I have known him for nearly twenty-five years. There were many points of sympathy between us when we first got acquainted. We were both comparatively boys, and both struggling with poverty in a strange land. I was a school-teacher in the town of Winchester, and he a flourishing grocery-keeper in the town of Salem. He was more successful in his occupation than I was in mine, and hence more fortunate in this world's goods. Lincoln is one of those peculiar men who perform with admirable skill everything which they undertake. I made as good a school-teacher as I could, and, when a cabinet-maker, I made a good bedstead and tables, although my old boss said I succeeded better with bureaus and secretaries than anything else;[2] but I believe that Lincoln was always more successful in business than I, for his business enabled him to get into the legislature. I met him there, however, and had sympathy with him, because of the up-hill struggle we both had in life. He was then just as good at telling an anecdote as now. He could beat any of the boys wrestling or running a foot-race, in pitching quoits or tossing a copper; could ruin more liquor than all the boys of the town together;[3] and the

---

[1] A misstatement of fact. Lincoln had nothing to do with the founding of the Republican party in Illinois. He considered himself "a good Whig" and was very cautious about connecting himself with the new group. See Lincoln's Reply.

[2] Is Douglas making a pun?

[3] An attempt, of course, to make ridiculous any moral argument that Lincoln might use against slavery.

dignity and impartiality with which he presided at a horse-race or fist-fight excited the admiration and won the praise of everybody that was present and participated. I sympathized with him because he was struggling with difficulties, and so was I. Mr. Lincoln served with me in the legislature in 1836, when we both retired; and he subsided or became submerged, and he was lost sight of as a public man for some years. In 1846, when Wilmot introduced his celebrated proviso, and the Abolition tornado swept over the country, Lincoln again turned up as a member of Congress from the Sangamon district. I was then in the Senate of the United States, and was glad to welcome my old friend and companion. Whilst in Congress, he distinguished himself by his opposition to the Mexican War, taking the side of the common enemy against his own country; and, when he returned home, he found that the indignation of the people followed him everywhere, and he was again submerged, or obliged to retire into private life, forgotten by his former friends.[1] He came up again in 1854, just in time to make this Abolition or Black Republican platform, in company with Giddings, Lovejoy, Chase, and Fred Douglass, for the Republican party to stand upon. Trumbull, too, was one of our own contemporaries. He was born and raised in old Connecticut, was bred a Federalist, but, removing to Georgia, turned Nullifier when nullification was popular, and, as soon as he disposed of his clocks and wound up his business, migrated to Illinois, turned politician and lawyer here, and made his appearance in 1841 as a member of the legislature. He became noted as the author of the scheme to repudiate a large portion of the State debt of Illinois, which, if successful, would have brought infamy and disgrace upon the fair escutcheon of our glorious State. The odium attached to that measure consigned him to oblivion for a time. I helped to do it. I walked into a public meeting in the hall of the House of Representatives, and replied to his repudiating speeches, and resolutions were carried over his head denouncing repudiation, and

[1] This sentence contains two misstatements of fact. Lincoln opposed *the scheme to fight* Mexico, but he supported the War.

asserting the moral and legal obligation of Illinois to pay every dollar of the debt she owed and every bond that bore her seal. Trumbull's malignity has followed me since I thus defeated his infamous scheme.

These two men, having formed this combination to Abolitionize the Old Whig party and the old Democratic party, and put themselves into the Senate of the United States, in pursuance of their bargain, are now carrying out that arrangement. Matheny states that Trumbull broke faith; that the bargain was that Lincoln should be the senator in Shields's place, and Trumbull was to wait for mine; and the story goes that Trumbull cheated Lincoln, having control of four or five Abolitionized Democrats who were holding over in the Senate. He would not let them vote for Lincoln, which obliged the rest of the Abolitionists to support him in order to secure an Abolition senator. There are a number of authorities for the truth of this besides Matheny, and I suppose that even Mr. Lincoln will not deny it.[1]

Mr. Lincoln demands that he shall have the place intended for Trumbull, as Trumbull cheated him and got his; and Trumbull is stumping the State, traducing me for the purpose of securing the position for Lincoln, in order to quiet him. It was in consequence of this arrangement that the Republican convention was impanelled to instruct for Lincoln and nobody else; and it was on this account that they passed resolutions that he was their first, their last, and their only choice. Archy Williams was nowhere, Browning was nobody,[2] Wentworth was not to be considered; they had no man in the Republican party for the place except Lincoln, for the reason that he demanded that they should carry out the arrangement.

Having formed this new party for the benefit of deserters from Whiggery and deserters from Democracy, and having

---

[1] The facts, again, are not as Douglas represents them.

[2] The O. H. Browning to whom Lincoln wrote several notable letters during his presidency. See page 160. Douglas is trying to split the Republican ranks by making prominent members jealous of Lincoln.

laid down the Abolition platform which I have read, Lincoln now takes his stand and proclaims his Abolition doctrines. Let me read a part of them. In his speech at Springfield to the convention which nominated him for the Senate he said: —

> In my opinion, it will not cease until a crisis shall have been reached and passed. "A house divided against itself cannot stand." I believe this government cannot endure permanently half slave and half free. I do not expect the Union to be dissolved, — I do not expect the house to fall, — but I do expect it will cease to be divided. It will become all one thing or all the other. Either the opponents of slavery will arrest the further spread of it, and place it where the public mind shall rest in the belief that it is in the course of ultimate extinction, or its advocates will push it forward till it shall become alike lawful in all the States, — old as well as new, North as well as South ["Good," "Good," and cheers.]

I am delighted to hear you Black Republicans say, "Good." I have no doubt that doctrine expresses your sentiments; and I will prove to you now, if you will listen to me, that it is revolutionary and destructive of the existence of this government. Mr. Lincoln, in the extract from which I have read, says that this government cannot endure permanently in the same condition in which it was made by its framers — divided into free and slave States. He says that it has existed for about seventy years thus divided, and yet he tells you that it cannot endure permanently on the same principles and in the same relative condition in which our fathers made it. Why can it not exist divided into free and slave States? Washington, Jefferson, Franklin, Madison, Hamilton, Jay, and the great men of that day made this government divided into free States and slave States, and left each State perfectly free to do as it pleased on the subject of slavery. Why can it not exist on the same principles on which our fathers made it?[1] They knew when they framed the Constitution that in a country as wide and broad as this, with such a variety of climate, production, and interest, the people necessarily required different laws and institutions in different localities. They knew that the laws and regulations which would suit

[1] Lincoln makes this the subject of his Cooper Union Address.

the granite hills of New Hampshire would be unsuited to the rice plantations of South Carolina: and they therefore provided that each State should retain its own legislature and its own sovereignty, with the full and complete power to do as it pleased within its own limits, in all that was local and not national. One of the reserved rights of the States was the right to regulate the relations between master and servant, on the slavery question. At the time the Constitution was framed there were thirteen States in the Union, twelve of which were slaveholding States and one a free State. Suppose this doctrine of uniformity preached by Mr. Lincoln, that the States should all be free or all be slave, had prevailed; and what would have been the result? [1] Of course, the twelve slaveholding States would have overruled the one free State; and slavery would have been fastened by a constitutional provision on every inch of the American republic, instead of being left, as our fathers wisely left it, to each State to decide for itself. Here I assert that uniformity in the local laws and institutions of the different States is neither possible nor desirable. If uniformity had been adopted when the government was established, it must inevitably have been the uniformity of slavery everywhere, or else the uniformity of negro citizenship and negro equality everywhere.

We are told by Lincoln that he is utterly opposed to the Dred Scott decision, and will not submit to it, for the reason that he says it deprives the negro of the rights and privileges of citizenship. That is the first and main reason which he assigns for his warfare on the Supreme Court of the United States and its decision. I ask you, Are you in favor of conferring upon the negro the rights and privileges of citizenship? Do you desire to strike out of our State constitution that clause which keeps slaves and free negroes out of the State, and allow the free negroes to flow in, and cover your prairies with black settlements? Do you desire to turn this beautiful State into a free negro colony, in order that, when

[1] Lincoln, as he frequently pointed out, did not "preach this doctrine," but simply made a prediction that the county would be in time *all slave*, or *all free*.

Missouri abolishes slavery, she can send one hundred thousand emancipated slaves into Illinois, to become citizens and voters, on an equality with yourselves? If you desire negro citizenship, if you desire to allow them to come into the State and settle with the white man, if you desire them to vote on an equality with yourselves, and to make them eligible to office, to serve on juries, and to adjudge your rights, then support Mr. Lincoln and the Black Republican party, who are in favor of the citizenship of the negro.[1] For one, I am opposed to negro citizenship in any and every form. I believe this government was made on the white basis. I believe it was made by white men, for the benefit of white men and their posterity forever; and I am in favor of confining citizenship to white men, men of European birth and descent, instead of conferring it upon negroes, Indians, and other inferior races.

Mr. Lincoln, following the example and lead of all the little Abolition orators who go around and lecture in the basements of schools and churches, reads from the Declaration of Independence that all men were created equal, and then asks how you can deprive a negro of that equality which God and the Declaration of Independence award to him? He and they maintain that negro equality is guaranteed by the laws of God, and that it is asserted in the Declaration of Independence. If they think so, of course they have a right to say so, and so vote. I do not question Mr. Lincoln's conscientious belief that the negro was made his equal, and hence is his brother; but, for my own part, I do not regard the negro as my equal, and positively deny that he is my brother or any kin to me whatever. Lincoln has evidently learned by heart Parson Lovejoy's catechism. He can repeat it as well as Farnsworth, and he is worthy of a medal from Father Giddings and Fred Douglass for his Abolitionism. He holds that the negro was born his equal and yours, and that he was endowed with equality by the Almighty, and that no human law can

[1] This is not Lincoln's position; he did not favor negro citizenship at this time.

Copyright by Harris and Ewing.

INTERIOR OF LINCOLN MEMORIAL.
On the side walls are engraved the address at Gettysburg and the Second Inaugural.

deprive him of these rights which were guaranteed to him by the Supreme Ruler of the universe. Now I do not believe that the Almighty ever intended the negro to be the equal of the white man. If he did, he has been a long time demonstrating the fact. For thousands of years the negro has been a race upon the earth; and during all that time, in all latitudes and climates, wherever he has wandered or been taken, he has been inferior to the race which he has there met. He belongs to an inferior race, and must always occupy an inferior position. I do not hold that, because the negro is our inferior, therefore he ought to be a slave. By no means can such a conclusion be drawn from what I have said. On the contrary, I hold that humanity and Christianity both require that the negro shall have and enjoy every right, every privilege, and every immunity consistent with the safety of the society in which he lives. On that point, I presume, there can be no diversity of opinion. You and I are bound to extend to our inferior and dependent beings every right, every privilege, every facility and immunity consistent with the public good. The question then arises, What rights and privileges are consistent with the public good? This is a question which each State and each Territory must decide for itself. Illinois has decided it for herself. We have provided that the negro shall not be a slave; and we have also provided that he shall not be a citizen, but protect him in his civil rights, in his life, his person, and his property, only depriving him of all political rights whatsoever, and refusing to put him on an equality with the white man. That policy of Illinois is satisfactory to the Democratic party and to me, and, if it were to the Republicans, there would then be no question upon the subject; but the Republicans say that he ought to be made a citizen, and, when he becomes a citizen, he becomes your equal, with all your rights and privileges. They assert the Dred Scott decision to be monstrous because it denies that the negro is or can be a citizen under the Constitution.[1]

Now I hold that Illinois had a right to abolish and prohibit

[1] Lincoln did not hold this position. See his Reply.

slavery as she did, and I hold Kentucky has the same right to continue and protect slavery that Illinois had to abolish it. I hold that New York had as much right to abolish slavery as Virginia has to continue it, and that each and every State of this Union is a sovereign power, with the right to do as it pleases upon this question of slavery and upon all its domestic institutions. Slavery is not the only question which comes up in this controversy. There is a far more important one to you; and that is, What shall be done with the free negro? We have settled the slavery question as far as we are concerned: we have prohibited it in Illinois forever, and, in doing so, I think we have done wisely, and there is no man in the State who would be more strenuous in his opposition to the introduction of slavery than I would; but, when we settled it for ourselves, we exhausted all our power over that subject.[1] We have done our whole duty, and can do no more. We must leave each and every other State to decide for itself the same question. In relation to the policy to be pursued toward the free negroes, we have said that they shall not vote; whilst Maine, on the other hand, has said that they shall vote. Maine is a sovereign State, and has the power to regulate the qualifications of voters within her limits. I would never consent to confer the right of voting and of citizenship upon a negro, but still I am not going to quarrel with Maine for differing from me in opinion. Let Maine take care of her own negroes, and fix the qualifications of her own voters to suit herself, without interfering with Illinois; and Illinois will not interfere with Maine. So with the State of New York. She allows the negro to vote provided he owns two hundred and fifty dollars' worth of property, but not otherwise. While I would not make any distinction whatever between a negro who held property and one who did not, yet, if the sovereign State of New York chooses to make that distinction, it is her business, and not mine; and I will not quarrel with her for it. She can do as she pleases

[1] This is exactly where Lincoln and Douglas clash. Lincoln consistently held that slavery was a national, and not a local question.

on this question if she minds her own business, and we will do the same thing. Now, my friends, if we will only act conscientiously and rigidly upon this great principle of popular sovereignty, which guarantees to each State and Territory the right to do as it pleases on all things local and domestic, instead of Congress interfering, we will continue at peace one with another. Why should Illinois be at war with Missouri, or Kentucky with Ohio, or Virginia with New York, merely because their institutions differ? Our fathers intended that our institutions should differ. They knew that the North and the South, having different climates, productions, and interests, required different institutions. This doctrine of Mr. Lincoln, of uniformity among the institutions of the different States, is a new doctrine, never dreamed of by Washington, Madison, or the framers of this government. Mr. Lincoln and the Republican party set themselves up as wiser than these men who made this government, which has flourished for seventy years under the principle of popular sovereignty, recognizing the right of each State to do as it pleased.[1] Under that principle, we have grown from a nation of three or four millions to a nation of about thirty millions of people. We have crossed the Alleghany Mountains and filled up the whole Northwest, turning the prairie into a garden, and building up churches and schools, thus spreading civilization and Christianity where before there was nothing but savage barbarism. Under that principle we have become, from a feeble nation, the most powerful on the face of the earth; and, if we only adhere to that principle, we can go forward increasing in territory, in power, in strength, and in glory until the Republic of America shall be the north star that shall guide the friends of freedom throughout the civilized world. And why can we not adhere to the great principle of self-government upon which our institutions were originally based? I believe that this new doctrine preached by Mr. Lincoln and his party will dissolve

[1] Misleading. For thirty-four years before the Kansas-Nebraska bill, the provisions of the Missouri Compromise had expressly forbidden slavery in certain states.

the Union if it succeeds. They are trying to array all the Northern States in one body against the South, to excite a sectional war between the free States and the slave States, in order that the one or the other may be driven to the wall.

Lincoln's Reply

My Fellow-Citizens; — When a man hears himself somewhat misrepresented, it provokes him, — at least, I find it so with myself; but, when misrepresentation becomes very gross and palpable, it is more apt to amuse him. The first thing I see fit to notice is the fact that Judge Douglas alleges, after running through the history of the old Democratic and the old Whig parties, that Judge Trumbull and myself made an arrangement in 1854 by which I was to have the place of General Shields in the United States Senate, and Judge Trumbull was to have the place of Judge Douglas. Now all I have to say upon that subject is that I think no man — not even Judge Douglas — can prove it, because it is not true. I have no doubt he is "conscientious" in saying it. As to those resolutions that he took such a length of time to read, as being the platform of the Republican party in 1854, I say I never had anything to do with them; and I think Trumbull never had. Judge Douglas cannot show that either of us ever did have anything to do with them. I believe this is true about those resolutions. There was a call for a convention to form a Republican party at Springfield; and I think that my friend Mr. Lovejoy, who is here upon this stand, had a hand in it. I think this is true; and I think, if he will remember accurately, he will be able to recollect that he tried to get me into it, and I

would not go in. I believe it is also true that I went away from Springfield, when the convention was in session, to attend court in Tazewell County. It is true they did place my name, though without authority, upon the committee, and afterward wrote me to attend the meeting of the committee; but I refused to do so, and I never had anything to do with that organization. This is the plain truth about all that matter of the resolutions.[1]

Now, about this story that Judge Douglas tells of Trumbull bargaining to sell out the old Democratic party, and Lincoln agreeing to sell out the Old Whig party, I have the means of knowing about that: Judge Douglas cannot have; and I know there is no substance to it whatever. Yet I have no doubt he is "conscientious" about it. I know that, after Mr. Lovejoy got into the legislature that winter, he complained of me that I had told all the Old Whigs of his district that the Old Whig party was good enough for them, and some of them voted against him because I told them so. Now I have no means of totally disproving such charges as this which the judge makes. A man cannot prove a negative; but he has a right to claim that, when a man makes an affirmative charge, he must offer some proof to show the truth of what he says. I certainly cannot introduce testimony to show the negative about things; but I have a right to claim that, if a man says he knows a thing, then he must show how he knows it. I always have a right to claim this, and it is not satisfactory to me that he may be "conscientious" on the subject.

[1] If any corroboration were needed, Lincoln's letters at the time would supply it.

Now, gentlemen, I hate to waste my time on such things, but in regard to that general Abolition tilt that Judge Douglas makes when he says that I was engaged at that time in selling out and Abolitionizing the Old Whig party, I hope you will permit me to read a part of a printed speech that I made then at Peoria, which will show altogether a different view of the position I took in that contest of 1854. [Voice: "Put on your specs."] Yes, sir, I am obliged to do so. I am no longer a young man.

This is the repeal of the Missouri Compromise. The foregoing history may not be precisely accurate in every particular; but I am sure it is sufficiently so for all the uses I shall attempt to make of it, and in it we have before us the chief materials enabling us to correctly judge whether the repeal of the Missouri Compromise is right or wrong.

I think, and shall try to show, that it is wrong, — wrong in its direct effect, — letting slavery into Kansas and Nebraska, and wrong in its prospective principle, — allowing it to spread to every other part of the wide world where man can be found inclined to take it.

This declared indifference, but, as I must think, covert real zeal for the spread of slavery, I cannot but hate. I hate it because of the monstrous injustice of slavery itself. I hate it because it deprives our republican example of its just influence in the world; enables the enemies of free institutions, with plausibility, to taunt us as hypocrites; causes the real friends of freedom to doubt our sincerity; and especially because it forces so many really good men amongst ourselves into an open war with the very fundamental principles of civil liberty, — criticising the Declaration of Independence, and insisting that there is no right principle of action but self-interest.

Before proceeding, let me say I think I have no prejudice against the Southern people. They are just what we would be in their situation. If slavery did not now exist among them, they would not introduce it. If it did now exist among

us, we should not instantly give it up. This I believe of the masses of North and South. Doubtless there are individuals on both sides who would not hold slaves under any circumstances; and others who would gladly introduce slavery anew, if it were out of existence. We know that some Southern men do free their slaves, go North, and become tip-top Abolitionists; while some Northern ones go South, and become most cruel slave-masters.

When Southern people tell us they are no more responsible for the origin of slavery than we, I acknowledge the fact. When it is said that the institution exists, and that it is very difficult to get rid of it in any satisfactory way, I can understand and appreciate the saying. I surely will not blame them for not doing what I should not know how to do myself. If all earthly power were given me, I should not know what to do as to the existing institution. My first impulse would be to free all the slaves, and send them to Liberia, — to their own native land. But a moment's reflection would convince me that, whatever of high hope (as I think there is) there may be in this in the long run, its sudden execution is impossible. If they were all landed there in a day, they would all perish in the next ten days; and there are not surplus shipping and surplus money enough in the world to carry them there in many times ten days. What then? Free them all, and keep them among us as underlings? Is it quite certain that this betters their condition? I think I would not hold one in slavery, at any rate; yet the point is not clear enough to me to denounce people upon. What next? Free them, and make them politically and socially our equals? My own feelings will not admit of this; and, if mine would, we well know that those of the great mass of white people will not. Whether this feeling accords with justice and sound judgment is not the sole question, if, indeed, it is any part of it. A universal feeling, whether well or ill founded, cannot be safely disregarded. We cannot make them equals. It does seem to me that systems of gradual emancipation might be adopted; but, for their tardiness in this, I will not undertake to judge our brethren of the South.

When they remind us of their constitutional rights,[1] I acknowledge them, not grudgingly, but fully and fairly; and I would give them any legislation for the reclaiming of their fugitives which should not, in its stringency, be more likely to carry a free man into slavery than our ordinary criminal laws are to hang an innocent one.

But all this, to my judgment, furnishes no more excuses for permitting slavery to go into our own free territory than it would for reviving the African slave trade by law. The law which forbids the bringing of slaves from Africa, and that which has so long forbidden the taking of them to Nebraska, can hardly be distinguished in any moral principle; and the repeal of the former could find quite as plausible excuses as that of the latter.

I have reason to know that Judge Douglas knows that I said this. I think he has the answer here to one of the questions he put to me. I do not mean to allow him to catechize me unless he pays back for it in kind. I will not answer questions one after another, unless he reciprocates; but as he has made this inquiry, and I have answered it before, he has got it without my getting anything in return. He has got my answer on the Fugitive-Slave law.[2]

Now, gentlemen, I don't want to read at any great length; but this is the true complexion of all I have ever said in regard to the institution of slavery and the black race. This is the whole of it; and anything that argues me into his idea of perfect social and political

---

[1] The Constitution reads: "No person held to service or labor in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labor, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due." — Article IV, Section 2.

[2] Lincoln himself had acted as attorney for a slave-owner in a case to recover slaves. See Stephenson, p. 439.

equality with the negro is but a specious and fantastic arrangement of words, by which a man can prove a horse-chestnut to be a chestnut horse. I will say here, while upon this subject, that I have no purpose, either directly or indirectly, to interfere with the institution of slavery in the States where it exists. I believe I have no lawful right to do so, and I have no inclination to do so. I have no purpose to introduce political and social equality between the white and the black races. There is a physical difference between the two, which, in my judgment, will probably forever forbid their living together upon the footing of perfect equality; and, inasmuch as it becomes a necessity that there must be a difference, I, as well as Judge Douglas, am in favor of the race to which I belong having the superior position. I have never said anything to the contrary, but I hold that, notwithstanding all this, there is no reason in the world why the negro is not entitled to all the natural rights enumerated in the Declaration of Independence, — the right to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. I hold that he is as much entitled to these as the white man. I agree with Judge Douglas he is not my equal in many respects, — certainly not in color, perhaps not in moral or intellectual endowment. But in the right to eat the bread, without the leave of anybody else, which his own hand earns, he is my equal and the equal of Judge Douglas, and the equal of every living man.

Now I pass on to consider one or two more of these little follies. The judge is wofully at fault about his early friend Lincoln being a "grocery-keeper." I don't think that it would be a great sin if I had been;

but he is mistaken. Lincoln never kept a grocery anywhere in the world. It is true that Lincoln did work the latter part of one winter in a little still-house up at the head of a hollow. And so I think my friend, the judge, is equally at fault when he charges me at the time when I was in Congress of having opposed our soldiers who were fighting in the Mexican War. The judge did not make his charge very distinctly, but I tell you what he can prove, by referring to the record. You remember I was an Old Whig; and, whenever the Democratic Party tried to get me to vote that the war had been righteously begun by the President, I would not do it. But, whenever they asked for any money or land-warrants or anything to pay the soldiers there, during all that time, I gave the same vote that Judge Douglas did. You can think as you please as to whether that was consistent. Such is the truth; and the judge has the right to make all he can out of it. But when he, by a general charge, conveys the idea that I withheld supplies from the soldiers who were fighting in the Mexican War, or did anything else to hinder the soldiers, he is, to say the least, grossly and altogether mistaken, as a consultation of the records will prove to him.

As I have not used up so much of my time as I had supposed, I will dwell a little longer upon one or two of these minor topics upon which the judge has spoken. He has read from my speech in Springfield in which I say that "a house divided against itself cannot stand." Does the judge say it can stand? I don't know whether he does or not. The judge does not seem to be attending to me just now, but I would like to know if it is his

opinion that a house divided against itself can stand. If he does, then there is a question of veracity, not between him and me, but between the judge and an authority of a somewhat higher character.[1]

Now, my friends, I ask your attention to this matter for the purpose of saying something seriously. I know that the judge may readily enough agree with me that the maxim which was put forth by the Saviour is true, but he may allege that I misapply it; and the judge has a right to urge that in my application I do misapply it, and then I have a right to show that I do not misapply it. When he undertakes to say that because I think this nation, so far as the question of slavery is concerned, will all become one thing or all the other, I am in favor of bringing about a dead uniformity in the various States in all their institutions, he argues erroneously. The great variety of the local institutions in the States, springing from differences in the soil, differences in the face of the country, and in the climate, are bonds of union. They do not make "a house divided against itself," but they make a house united. If they produce in one section of the country what is called for by the wants of another section, and this other section can supply the wants of the first, they are not matters of discord, but bonds of union, — true bonds of union. But can this question of slavery be considered as among these varieties in the institutions of the country? I leave it to you to say whether, in the history of our government, this institution of slavery has not always failed to be a bond of union,

[1] The New Testament. See Matthew xii, 22–30.

and, on the contrary, been an apple of discord and an element of division in the house. I ask you to consider whether, so long as the moral constitution of men's minds shall continue to be the same, after this generation and assemblage shall sink into the grave, and another race shall arise with the same moral and intellectual development we have, — whether, if that institution is standing in the same irritating position in which it now is, it will not continue an element of division.

If so, then I have a right to say that, in regard to this question, the Union is a house divided against itself; and when the judge reminds me that I have often said to him that the institution of slavery has existed for eighty years in some States, and yet it does not exist in some others, I agree to the fact, and I account for it by looking at the position in which our fathers originally placed it, — restricting it from the new Territories where it had not gone, and legislating to cut off its source by the abrogation of the slave trade, thus putting the seal of legislation against its spread.[1] The public mind did rest in the belief that it was in the course of ultimate extinction. But lately, I think, — and in this I charge nothing on the judge's motives, — lately, I think that he, and those acting with him, have placed that institution on a new basis, which looks to the perpetuity and nationalization of slavery. And, while it is placed upon this new basis, I say, and I have said, that I believe we shall not have peace upon the question until the opponents of slavery arrest the fur-

[1] See Cooper Union Address.

ther spread of it, and place it where the public mind shall rest in the belief that it is in the course of ultimate extinction; or, on the other hand, that its advocates will push it forward until it shall become alike lawful in all the States, old as well as new, North as well as South.[1] Now I believe, if we could arrest the spread, and place it where Washington and Jefferson and Madison placed it, it would be in the course of ultimate extinction, and the public mind would, as for eighty years past, believe that it was in the course of ultimate extinction. The crisis would be past, and the institution might be let alone for a hundred years — if it should live so long — in the States where it exists, yet it would be going out of existence in the way best for both the black and the white races. [A voice: "Then do you repudiate popular sovereignty?"] Well, then, let us talk about popular sovereignty! What is popular sovereignty? Is it the right of the people to have slavery or not have it, as they see fit, in the Territories? I will state — and I have an able man to watch me — my understanding is that popular sovereignty, as now applied to the question of slavery, does allow the people of a Territory to have slavery if they want to, but does not allow them not to have it if they do not want it. I do not mean that, if this vast concourse of people were in a Territory of the United States, any one of them would be obliged to have a slave if he did not want one; but I do say that, as I understand the Dred Scott decision, if any one man wants slaves, all the rest have no way of keeping that one man from holding them.

---

[1] See speech at Republican Convention, Springfield.

When I made my speech at Springfield,[1] of which the judge complains, and from which he quotes, I really was not thinking of the things which he ascribes to me at all. I had no thought in the world that I was doing anything to bring about a war between the free and slave States. I had no thought in the world that I was doing anything to bring about a political and social equality of the black and white races. It never occurred to me that I was doing anything or favoring anything to reduce to a dead uniformity all the local institutions of the various States. But I must say, in all fairness to him, if he thinks I am doing something which leads to these bad results, it is none the better that I did not mean it. It is just as fatal to the country, if I have any influence in producing it, whether I intend it or not. But can it be true that placing this institution upon the original basis — the basis upon which our fathers placed it — can have any tendency to set the Northern and the Southern States at war with one another, or that it can have any tendency to make the people of Vermont raise sugar-cane because they raise it in Louisiana, or that it can compel the people of Illinois to cut pine logs on the Grand prairie, where they will not grow, because they cut pine logs in Maine, where they do grow? The judge says this is a new principle started in regard to this question. Does the judge claim that he is working on the plan of the founders of the government? I think he says in some of his speeches — indeed, I have one here now — that he saw evidence of a policy to allow slavery to be south

[1] Republican Convention Speech,

of a certain line, while north of it it should be excluded; and he saw an indisposition on the part of the country to stand upon that policy, and therefore he set about studying the subject upon original principles, and upon original principles he got up the Nebraska bill! I am fighting it upon these "original principles," — fighting it in the Jeffersonian, Washingtonian, and Madisonian fashion.[1]

Now, my friends, I wish you to attend for a little while to one or two other things in that Springfield speech. My main object was to show, so far as my humble ability was capable of showing to the people of this country, what I believed was the truth, — that there was a tendency, if not a conspiracy, among those who have engineered this slavery question for the last four or five years, to make slavery perpetual and universal in this nation. Having made that speech principally for that object, after arranging the evidences that I thought tended to prove my proposition, I concluded with this bit of comment: —

> We cannot absolutely know that these exact adaptations are the result of pre-concert; but, when we see a lot of framed timbers, different portions of which we know have been gotten out at different times and places, and by different workmen, — Stephen, Franklin, Roger, and James,[2] for instance, — and when we see these timbers joined together, and see they exactly make the frame of a house or a mill, all the tenons and mortises exactly fitting, and all the lengths and proportions of the different pieces exactly adapted to

---

[1] See Cooper Union Address.

[2] Stephen Douglas; Franklin Pierce, President 1853–1857; Roger Taney, Chief Justice and author of the Dred Scott decision; James Buchanan, President 1857–1861.

their respective places, and not a piece too many or too few, — not omitting even the scaffolding, — or if a single piece be lacking, we see the place in the frame exactly fitted and prepared to yet bring such piece in, — in such a case we feel it impossible not to believe that Stephen and Franklin, and Roger and James, all understood one another from the beginning, and all worked upon a common plan or draft drawn before the first blow was struck.

When my friend, Judge Douglas, came to Chicago on the 9th of July, this speech having been delivered on the 16th of June, he made an harangue there in which he took hold of this speech of mine, showing that he had carefully read it; and, while he paid no attention to this matter at all, but complimented me as being a "kind, amiable, and intelligent gentleman," notwithstanding I had said this, he goes on and deduces, or draws out, from my speech this tendency of mine to set the States at war with one another, to make all the institutions uniform, and set the niggers and white people to marry together. Then, as the judge had complimented me with these pleasant titles (I must confess to my weakness), I was a little "taken"; for it came from a great man. I was not very much accustomed to flattery, and it came the sweeter to me. I was rather like the Hoosier with the gingerbread, when he said he reckoned he loved it better than any other man, and got less of it. As the judge had so flattered me, I could not make up my mind that he meant to deal unfairly with me. So I went to work to show him that he misunderstood the whole scope of my speech, and that I really never intended to set the people at war with one another. As an illustration, the next time I met him, which was at Springfield, I

used this expression, that I claimed no right under the Constitution, nor had I any inclination, to enter into the slave States and interfere with the institutions of slavery. He says upon that, Lincoln will not enter into the slave States, but will go to the banks of the Ohio, on this side, and shoot over! He runs on, step by step, in the horse-chestnut style of argument, until in the Springfield speech he says, "Unless he shall be successful in firing his batteries until he shall have extinguished slavery in all the States, the Union shall be dissolved." Now I don't think that was exactly the way to treat a "kind, amiable, intelligent gentleman." I know, if I had asked the judge to show when or where it was I had said that, if I didn't succeed in firing into the slave States until slavery should be extinguished, the Union should be dissolved, he could not have shown it. I understand what he would do. He would say, "I don't mean to quote from you, but this was the result of what you say." But I have the right to ask, and I do ask now, Did you not put it in such a form that an ordinary reader or listener would take it as an expression from me?

In a speech at Springfield, on the night of the 17th, I thought I might as well attend to my business a little; and I recalled his attention as well as I could to this charge of conspiracy to nationalize slavery. I called his attention to the fact that he had acknowledged in my hearing twice that he had carefully read the speech; and, in the language of the lawyers, as he had twice read the speech, and still had put in no plea or answer, I took a default on him. I insisted that I had a right then to renew that charge of conspiracy. Ten days

afterward I met the judge at Clinton, — that is to say, I was on the ground, but not in the discussion, — and heard him make a speech. Then he comes in with his plea to this charge, for the first time; and his plea when put in, as well as I can recollect it, amounted to this: that he never had any talk with Judge Taney or the President of the United States with regard to the Dred Scott decision before it was made; I (Lincoln) ought to know that the man who makes a charge without knowing it to be true falsifies as much as he who knowingly tells a falsehood; and, lastly, that he would pronounce the whole thing a falsehood; but he would make no personal application of the charge of falsehood, not because of any regard for the "kind, amiable, intelligent gentleman," but because of his own personal self-respect! I have understood since then (but [turning to Judge Douglas] will not hold the judge to it if he is not willing) that he has broken through the "self-respect," and has got to saying the thing out. The judge nods to me that it is so. It is fortunate for me that I can keep as good-humored as I do, when the judge acknowledges that he has been trying to make a question of veracity with me. I know the judge is a great man, while I am only a small man; but I feel that I have got him. I demur to that plea. I waive all objections that it was not filed till after default was taken, and demur to it upon the merits. What if Judge Douglas never did talk with Chief Justice Taney and the President before the Dred Scott decision was made: does it follow that he could not have had as perfect an understanding without talking as with it? I am not disposed to stand upon my legal advantage. I am

disposed to take his denial as being like an answer in chancery, that he neither had any knowledge, information, nor belief in the existence of such a conspiracy. I am disposed to take his answer as being as broad as though he had put it in these words. And now, I ask, even if he had done so, have not I a right to prove it on him, and to offer the evidence of more than two witnesses, by whom to prove it; and, if the evidence proves the existence of the conspiracy, does his broad answer, denying all knowledge, information, or belief, disturb the fact? It can only show that he was used by conspirators, and was not a leader of them.

Now in regard to his reminding me of the moral rule that persons who tell what they do not know to be true falsify as much as those who knowingly tell falsehoods. I remember the rule, and it must be borne in mind that in what I have read to you I do not say that I know such a conspiracy to exist. To that I reply, I believe it. If the judge says that I do not believe it, then he says what he does not know, and falls within his own rule that he who asserts a thing which he does not know to be true falsifies as much as he who knowingly tells a falsehood. I want to call your attention to a little discussion on that branch of the case, and the evidence which brought my mind to the conclusion which I expressed as my belief. If, in arraying that evidence, I had stated anything which was false or erroneous, it needed but that Judge Douglas should point it out, and I would have taken it back with all the kindness in the world. I do not deal in that way. If I have brought forward anything not a fact, if he will point it out, it will not even ruffle me to take it back. But, if

he will not point out anything erroneous in the evidence, is it not rather for him to show by a comparison of the evidence that I have reasoned falsely than to call the "kind, amiable, intelligent gentleman" a liar? If I have reasoned to a false conclusion, it is the vocation of an able debater to show by argument that I have wandered to an erroneous conclusion. I want to ask your attention to a portion of the Nebraska bill which Judge Douglas has quoted: "it being the true intent and meaning of this act not to legislate slavery into any Territory or State, nor to exclude it therefrom, but to leave the people thereof perfectly free to form and regulate their domestic institutions in their own way, subject only to the Constitution of the United States." Thereupon Judge Douglas and others began to argue in favor of "popular sovereignty," — the right of the people to have slaves if they wanted them, and to exclude slavery if they did not want them. "But," said, in substance, a senator from Ohio (Mr. Chase, I believe), "we more than suspect that you do not mean to allow the people to exclude slavery if they wish to; and, if you do mean it, accept an amendment which I propose expressly authorizing the people to exclude slavery." I believe I have the amendment here before me, which was offered, and under which the people of the Territory, through their proper representatives, might, if they saw fit, prohibit the existence of slavery therein. And now I state it as a fact, to be taken back if there is any mistake about it, that Judge Douglas and those acting with him voted that amendment down. I now think that those men who voted it down had a real reason for doing so. They know what that reason was.

It looks to us, since we have seen the Dred Scott decision pronounced, holding that, "under the Constitution," the people cannot exclude slavery, — I say it looks to outsiders, poor, simple, "amiable, intelligent gentlemen," as though the niche was left as a place to put that Dred Scott decision in, — a niche which would have been spoiled by adopting the amendment. And now I say again, if this was not the reason, it will avail the judge much more to calmly and good-humoredly point out to these people what that other reason was for voting the amendment down than swelling himself up to vociferate that he may be provoked to call somebody a liar.

Again, there is in that same quotation from the Nebraska bill this clause: "it being the true intent and meaning of this bill not to legislate slavery into any Territory or State." I have always been puzzled to know what business the word "State" had in that connection. Judge Douglas knows. He put it there. He knows what he put it there for. We outsiders cannot say what he put it there for. The law they were passing was not about States, and was not making provision for States. What was it placed there for? After seeing the Dred Scott decision, which holds that the people cannot exclude slavery from a Territory, if another Dred Scott decision shall come, holding that they cannot exclude it from a State, we shall discover that, when the word was originally put there, it was in view of something which was to come in due time, we shall see that it was the other half of something. I now say again, if there is any different reason for putting it there, Judge Douglas, in a good-humored way,

without calling anybody a liar, can tell what the reason was.

When the judge spoke at Clinton, he came very near making a charge of falsehood against me. He used, as I found it printed in a newspaper, which, I remember, was very nearly like the real speech, the following language: —

> I did not answer the charge [of conspiracy] before for the reason that I did not suppose there was a man in America with a heart so corrupt as to believe such a charge could be true. I have too much respect for Mr. Lincoln to suppose he is serious in making the charge.

I confess this is rather a curious view, that out of respect for me he should consider I was making what I deemed rather a grave charge in fun. I confess it strikes me rather strangely. But I let it pass. As the judge did not for a moment believe that there was a man in America whose heart was so "corrupt" as to make such a charge, and as he places me among the "men of America" who have hearts base enough to make such a charge, I hope he will excuse me if I hunt out another charge very like this; and, if it should turn out that in hunting I should find that other, and it should turn out to be Judge Douglas himself who made it, I hope he will reconsider this question of the deep corruption of heart he has thought fit to ascribe to me. In Judge Douglas's speech of March 22, 1858, which I hold in my hand, he says: —

> In this connection there is another topic to which I desire to allude. I seldom refer to the course of newspapers or notice the articles which they publish in regard to myself; but

Statue of Lincoln in Lincoln Memorial.

the course of the Washington *Union* [1] has been so extraordinary for the last two or three months that I think it well enough to make some allusion to it. It has read me out of the Democratic party every other day, at least for two or three months, and keeps reading me out, and, as if it had not succeeded, still continues to read me out, using such terms as "traitor," "renegade," "deserter," and other kind and polite epithets of that nature. Sir, I have no vindication to make of my Democracy against the Washington *Union*, or any other newspaper. I am willing to allow my history and actions for the last twenty years to speak for themselves as to my political principles and my fidelity to political obligations. The Washington *Union* has a personal grievance. When the editor was nominated for public printer, I declined to vote for him, and stated that at some time I might give my reasons for doing so. Since I declined to give that vote, this scurrilous abuse, these vindictive and constant attacks, have been repeated almost daily on me. Will my friend from Michigan read the article to which I allude?

This is a part of the speech. You must excuse me from reading the entire article of the Washington *Union*, as Mr. Stuart read it for Mr. Douglas. The judge goes on and sums up, as I think, correctly: —

Mr. President, you here find several distinct propositions advanced boldly by the Washington *Union* editorially, and apparently authoritatively; and any man who questions any of them is denounced as an Abolitionist, a Free Soiler, a fanatic. The propositions are, first, that the primary object of all government at its original institution is the protection of person and property, second, that the Constitution of the United States declares that the citizens of each State shall be entitled to all the privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States; and that, therefore, thirdly,

[1] This newspaper was the official organ of President Buchanan, with whom Douglas violently disagreed over the Lecompton Constitution.

all State laws, whether organic or otherwise, which prohibit the citizens of one State from settling in another with their slave property, and especially declaring it forfeited, are direct violations of the original intention of the government and Constitution of the United States, and, fourth, that the emancipation of the slaves of the Northern States was a gross outrage on the rights of property, inasmuch as it was involuntarily done on the part of the owner.

Remember that this article was published in the *Union* on the 17th of November, and on the 18th appeared the first article giving the adhesion of the *Union* to the Lecompton Constitution. It was in these words: —

"Kansas and her Constitution. The vexed question is settled. The problem is solved. The dead point of danger is passed. All serious trouble to Kansas affairs is over and gone."

And a column nearly of the same sort. Then, when you come to look into the Lecompton Constitution, you find the same doctrine incorporated in it which was put forth editorially in the *Union*. What is it?

"Article 7, *Section* 1. The right of property is before and higher than any constitutional sanction; and the right of the owner of a slave to such slave and its increase is the same and as inviolable as the right of the owner of any property whatever."

Then in the schedule is a provision that the constitution may be amended after 1864 by a two-thirds vote.

"But no alteration shall be made to affect the right of property in the ownership of slaves."

It will be seen by these clauses in the Lecompton Constitution that they are identical in spirit with the *authoritative* article in the Washington *Union* of the day previous to its indorsement of this constitution.

I pass over some portions of the speech, and I hope that any one who feels interested in this matter will read the entire section of the speech, and see whether I do the judge an injustice. He proceeds:

When I saw that article in the *Union* of the 17th of November, followed by the glorification of the Lecompton Constitution on the 18th of November, and this clause in the constitution asserting the doctrine that a State has no right to prohibit slavery within its limits, I saw that there was a fatal blow being struck at the sovereignty of the States of this Union.

I stop the quotation there, again requesting that it may all be read. I have read all of the portion I desire to comment upon. What is this charge that the judge thinks I must have a very corrupt heart to make? It was a purpose on the part of certain high functionaries to make it impossible for the people of one State to prohibit the people of any other State from entering it with their "property" so called, and making it a slave State. In other words, it was a charge implying a design to make the institution of slavery national. And now I ask your attention to what Judge Douglas has himself done here. I know that he made that part of the speech as a reason why he had refused to vote for a certain man for public printer; but, when we get at it, the charge itself is the very one I made against him, that he thinks I am so corrupt for uttering. Now whom does he make that charge against? Does he make it against that newspaper editor merely? No: he says it is identical in spirit with the Lecompton Constitution, and so the framers of that constitution are brought in with the editor of the newspaper in that "fatal blow being struck." He did not call it a "conspiracy." In his language it is a "fatal blow being struck." And, if the words carry the meaning better when changed from a "conspiracy" into a "fatal blow being struck," I

will change my expression, and call it "fatal blow being struck." We see the charge made not merely against the editor of the *Union*, but all the framers of the Lecompton Constitution; and not only so, but the article was an authoritative article. By whose authority? Is there any question but that he means it was by the authority of the President and his cabinet, — the administration? Is there any sort of question but that he means to make that charge? Then there are the editors of the *Union*, the framers of the Lecompton Constitution, the President of the United States and his cabinet, and all the supporters of the Lecompton Constitution, in Congress and out of Congress, who are all involved in this "fatal blow being struck." I commend to Judge Douglas's consideration the question of how corrupt a man's heart must be to make such a charge!

Now, my friends, I have but one branch of the subject, in the little time I have left, to which to call your attention; and, as I shall come to a close at the end of that branch, it is probable that I shall not occupy quite all the time allotted to me. Although on these questions I would like to talk twice as long as I have, I could not enter upon another head and discuss it properly without running over my time. I ask the attention of the people here assembled and elsewhere to the course that Judge Douglas is pursuing every day as bearing upon this question of making slavery national. Not going back to the records, but taking the speeches he makes, the speeches he made yesterday and day before, and makes constantly all over the country, — I ask your attention to them. In the

first place, what is necessary to make the institution national? Not war. There is no danger that the people of Kentucky will shoulder their muskets, and, with a young nigger stuck on every bayonet, march into Illinois and force them upon us. There is no danger of our going over there and making war upon them. Then what is necessary for the nationalization of slavery? It is simply the next Dred Scott decision. It is merely for the Supreme Court to decide that no State under the Constitution can exclude it, just as they have already decided that under the Constitution neither Congress nor the Territorial legislature can do it. When that is decided and acquiesced in, the whole thing is done. This being true, and this being the way, as I think, that slavery is to be made national, let us consider what Judge Douglas is doing every day to that end. In the first place, let us see what influence he is exerting on public sentiment. In this and like communities, public sentiment is everything. With public sentiment, nothing can fail: without it, nothing can succeed. Consequently, he who moulds public sentiment goes deeper than he who enacts statutes or pronounces decisions. He makes statutes and decisions possible or impossible to be executed. This must be borne in mind, as also the additional fact that Judge Douglas is a man of vast influence, so great that it is enough for many men to profess to believe anything when they once find out that Judge Douglas professes to believe it. Consider also the attitude he occupies at the head of a large party, — a party, which he claims has a majority of all the voters in the country.

This man sticks to a decision which forbids the

people of a Territory to exclude slavery, and he does so not because he says it is right in itself, — he does not give any opinion on that, — but because it has been decided by the court; and, being decided by the court, he is, and you are, bound to take it in your political action as law, — not that he judges at all of its merits, but because a decision of the court is to him a "Thus saith the Lord." He places it on that ground alone, and you will bear in mind that thus committing himself unreservedly to this decision commits him to the next one just as firmly as to this. He did not commit himself on account of the merit or demerit of the decision, but it is a "Thus saith the Lord." The next decision, as much as this, will be a "Thus saith the Lord." There is nothing that can divert or turn him away from this decision. It is nothing that I point out to him that his great prototype, General Jackson,[1] did not believe in the binding force of decisions. It is nothing to him that Jefferson[1] did not so believe. I have said that I have often heard him approve of Jackson's course in disregarding the decision of the Supreme Court pronouncing a national bank constitutional. He says I did not hear him say so. He denies the accuracy of my recollection. I say he ought to know better than I; but I will make no question about this thing, though it still seems to me that I heard him say it twenty times. I will tell him, though, that he now claims to stand on the Cincinnati platform, which affirms that Congress cannot charter a national bank, in the teeth of that old standing decision

[1] Both Democrats.

hat Congress can charter a bank. And I remind im of another piece of history on the question of espect for judicial decisions, and it is a piece of Illinois istory, belonging to a time when a large party to vhich Judge Douglas belonged were displeased with decision of the Supreme Court of Illinois, because hey had decided that a governor could not remove a ecretary of state. You will find the whole story in 'ord's History of Illinois, and I know that Judge Douglas will not deny that he was then in favor of versloughing that decision by the mode of adding ive new judges, so as to vote down the four old ones. Not only so, but it ended in the judge's sitting down on he very bench as one of the five new judges to break lown the four old ones. It was in this way precisely hat he got his title of judge. Now, when the judge tells ne that men appointed conditionally to sit as members f a court will have to be catechised beforehand upon ome subject, I say, "You know, judge: you have ried it." When he says a court of this kind will lose he confidence of all men, will be prostituted and dis-raced by such a proceeding, I say, "You know best, udge: you have been through the mill."

But I cannot shake Judge Douglas's teeth loose rom the Dred Scott decision. Like some obstinate nimal (I mean no disrespect) that will hang on when e has once got his teeth fixed, — you may cut off a eg or you may tear away an arm, still he will not relax is hold. And so I may point out to the judge, and ay that he is bespattered all over, from the beginning f his political life to the present time, with attacks pon judicial decisions, — I may cut off limb after

limb of his public record, and strive to wrench from him a single dictum of the court, yet I cannot divert him from it. He hangs to the last to the Dred Scott decision. These things show there is a purpose strong as death and eternity for which he adheres to this decision, and for which he will adhere to all other decisions of the same court.[1] [A Hibernian: "Give us something besides Drid Scott."] Yes; no doubt you want to hear something that don't hurt. Now, having spoken of the Dred Scott decision, one more word, and I am done. Henry Clay, my beau-ideal of a statesman, the man for whom I fought all my humble life, — Henry Clay once said of a class of men who would repress all tendencies to liberty and ultimate emancipation that they must, if they would do this, go back to the era of our independence, and muzzle the cannon which thunders its annual joyous return; they must blow out the moral lights around us; they must penetrate the human soul, and eradicate there the love of liberty; and then, not till then, could they perpetuate slavery in this country! To my thinking, Judge Douglas is, by his example and vast influence, doing that very thing in this community when he says that the negro has nothing in the Declaration of Independence. Henry Clay plainly understood the contrary. Judge Douglas is going back to the era of our Revolution, and to the extent of his ability muzzling the cannon which thunders its annual joyous return. When he invites any people, willing to have slavery, to establish it, he is blowing out the moral lights around us. When he

[1] Lincoln is determined to make the point that another Dred Scott decision was to be expected.

says he "cares not whether slavery is voted down or voted up," — that it is a sacred right of self-government, — he is, in my judgment, penetrating the human soul, and eradicating the light of reason and the love of liberty in this American people. And now I will only say that when, by all these means and appliances, Judge Douglas shall succeed in bringing public sentiment to an exact accordance with his own views, — when these vast assemblages shall echo back all these sentiments, — when they shall come to repeat his views and to avow his principles, and to say all that he says on these mighty questions, — then it needs only the formality of the second Dred Scott decision, which he indorses in advance, to make slavery alike lawful in all the States, — old as well as new, North as well as South.

The Real Issue

In this ringing paragraph Lincoln seizes a question that Douglas wished to subordinate to "local police regulations" and places it so far above mere local concern that it becomes an issue of first importance to all mankind.

[From the last Lincoln-Douglas Debate at Alton, Illinois, October 15, 1858]

That is the real issue. That is the issue that will continue in this country when these poor tongues of Judge Douglas and myself shall be silent. It is the eternal struggle between these two principles — right and wrong — throughout the world. They are the two principles that have stood face to face from the beginning of time; and will ever continue to struggle. The one is the common right of humanity, and the other

the divine right of kings. It is the same principle in whatever shape it develops itself. It is the same spirit that says, "You toil and work and earn bread, and I'll eat it." No matter in what shape it comes, whether from the mouth of a king who seeks to bestride the people of his own nation and live by the fruit of their labor, or from one race of men as an apology for enslaving another race, it is the same tyrannical principle.

Letter to H. D. Sharpe

The popular vote following the debates gave Lincoln's party 126,000, and Douglas Democrats 122,000; but the legislature had a majority for Douglas and he was chosen senator. Lincoln, however, had the satisfaction of knowing that he was building for the future.

Springfield, December 8, 1858

H. D. Sharpe, Esq.

Dear Sir: Your very kind letter of November 9th was duly received. I do not know that you expected or desired an answer; but glancing over the contents of yours again, I am prompted to say that, while I desired the result of the late canvass to have been different, I still regard it as an exceedingly small matter. I think we have fairly entered upon a durable struggle as to whether this nation is to ultimately become all slave or all free, and though I fall early in the contest, it is nothing if I shall have contributed, in the least degree, to the final rightful result.

Respectfully yours,

A. Lincoln

The Columbus Speech

In a letter written a few months after the Douglas debates, Lincoln said, "I do not think I am fit for the Presidency." Nevertheless, when he heard, in the campaign of 1859, that Douglas was speaking in Ohio, he accepted an invitation to speak at Columbus and Cincinnati. The Columbus speech is important because it shows that his failure to win the senatorship had not at all discouraged Lincoln and that he looked forward to waging the struggle beyond his own state border. Furthermore, in it he makes clear one of the perplexing phases of the slavery question, how much political and social privilege the negro was to have when slavery ceased; and he gives, in substance, the argument of his Cooper Union Address.

[September 16, 1859]

Fellow-Citizens of the State of Ohio: I cannot fail to remember that I appear for the first time before an audience in this now great state — an audience that is accustomed to hear such speakers as Corwin, and Chase,[1] and Wade, and many other renowned men; and remembering this, I feel that it will be well for you, as for me, that you should not raise your expectations to that standard to which you would have been justified in raising them had one of these distinguished men appeared before you. You would perhaps be only preparing a disappointment for yourselves, and, as a consequence of your disappointment, mortification to me. I hope, therefore, that you will commence with very moderate expectations; and, perhaps, if

[1] All three prominent in Ohio. Chase a U. S. Senator, afterwards became Lincoln's Secretary of the Treasury: Wade, a member of the U. S. Senate, was a violent anti-South partisan.

you will give me your attention, I shall be able to interest you to a moderate degree.

Appearing here for the first time in my life, I have been somewhat embarrassed for a topic by way of introduction to my speech; but I have been relieved from that embarrassment by an introduction which the *Ohio Statesman* newspaper gave me this morning. In this newspaper I have read an article in which, among other statements, I find the following:

"In debating with Senator Douglas during the memorable contest last fall, Mr. Lincoln declared in favor of negro suffrage, and attempted to defend that vile conception against the Little Giant."

I mention this now, at the opening of my remarks, for the purpose of making three comments upon it. The first I have already announced — it furnished me an introductory topic; the second is to show that the gentleman is mistaken; thirdly, to give him an opportunity to correct it.

. . . . . .

There, my friends, you have briefly what I have, upon former occasions, said upon the subject to which this newspaper, to the extent of its ability, has drawn the public attention. In it you not only perceive, as a probability, that in that contest I did not at any time say I was in favor of negro suffrage; but the absolute proof that twice — once substantially and once expressly — I declared against it. Having shown you this, there remains but a word of comment upon that newspaper article. It is this: that I presume the editor of that paper is an honest and truth-loving man,

nd that he will be greatly obliged to me for furnishing im thus early an opportunity to correct the misrepre- entation he has made, before it has run so long that malicious people can call him a liar.

The giant himself [1] has been here recently. I have een a brief report of his speech. If it were otherwise npleasant to me to introduce the subject of the negro s a topic for discussion, I might be somewhat relieved y the fact that he dealt exclusively in that subject while he was here. I shall, therefore, without much esitation or diffidence, enter upon this subject.

The American people, on the first day of January, 1854, found the African slave-trade prohibited by a law of Congress. In a majority of the states of this Union, they found African slavery, or any other sort of slavery, prohibited by state constitutions. They also found a law existing, supposed to be valid, by which slavery was excluded from almost all the territory the United States then owned.[2] This was the condition of the country, with reference to the institution of slavery, on the first of January, 1854. A few days after that, a bill was introduced into Congress, which ran through its regular course in the two branches of the national legislature, and finally passed into a law in the month of May,[3] by which the act of Congress prohibiting slavery from going into the territories of the United States was repealed. In connection with the law itself, and, in fact, in the terms of the law, the then existing prohibition was not only repealed, but there was a declaration of a purpose on the part of Congress never

[1] Douglas. [2] The Missouri Compromise.
[3] The Kansas-Nebraska bill.

thereafter to exercise any power that they might have, real or supposed, to prohibit the extension or spread of slavery. This was a very great change; for the law thus repealed was of more than thirty years' standing. Following rapidly upon the heels of this action of Congress, a decision of the Supreme Court is made, by which it is declared that Congress, if it desires to prohibit the spread of slavery into the territories, has no constitutional power to do so.[1] Not only so, but that decision lays down principles, which, if pushed to their logical conclusion — I say pushed to their logical conclusion — would decide that the constitutions of free states, forbidding slavery, are themselves unconstitutional. Mark me, I do not say the judges said this, and let no man say I affirm the judges used these words; but I only say it is my opinion that what they did say, if pressed to its logical conclusion, will inevitably result thus.[2]

Looking at these things, the Republican party, as I understand its principles and policy, believes that there is great danger of the institution of slavery being spread out and extended, until it is ultimately made alike lawful in all the states of this Union; so believing, to prevent that incidental and ultimate consummation is the original and chief purpose of the Republican organization. I say "chief purpose" of the Republican organization; for it is certainly true that if the national house shall fall into the hands of the Republicans, they will have to attend to all the other matters of national housekeeping as well as this. The chief

[1] The Dred Scott Decision.
[2] The point of his Springfield Speech.

and real purpose of the Republican party is eminently conservative. It proposes nothing save and except to restore this government to its original tone in regard to this element of slavery, and there to maintain it, looking for no further change in reference to it than that which the original framers of the government themselves expected and looked forward to.[1]

The chief danger to this purpose of the Republican party is not just now the revival of the African slave-trade, or the passage of a congressional slave-code, or the declaring of a second Dred Scott decision, making slavery lawful in all the states. These are not pressing us just now. They are not quite ready yet. The authors of these measures know that we are too strong for them; but they will be upon us in due time, and we will be grappling with them hand to hand, if they are not now headed off. They are not now the chief danger to the purpose of the Republican organization; but the most imminent danger that now threatens that purpose is that insidious Douglas popular sovereignty. This is the miner and sapper. While it does not propose to revive the African slave-trade, nor to pass a slave-code, nor to make a second Dred Scott decision, it is preparing us for the onslaught and charge of these ultimate enemies when they shall be ready to come on, and the word of command for them to advance shall be given. I say this Douglas popular sovereignty — for there is a broad distinction, as I now understand it, between that article and a genuine popular sovereignty.

---

[1] The topic of his Cooper Union Address.

I believe there is a genuine popular sovereignty. I think a definition of genuine popular sovereignty, in the abstract, would be about this: That each man shall do precisely as he pleases with himself, and with all those things which exclusively concern him. Applied to government, this principle would be, that a general government shall do all those things which pertain to it, and all the local governments shall do precisely as they please in respect to those matters which exclusively concern them. I understand that this government of the United States, under which we live, is based upon this principle; and I am misunderstood if it is supposed that I have any war to make upon that principle.

Now, what is Judge Douglas's popular sovereignty? It is, as a principle, no other than that if one man chooses to make a slave of another man, neither that other man nor anybody else has a right to object. Applied in government, as he seeks to apply it, it is this: If, in a new territory into which a few people are beginning to enter for the purpose of making their homes, they choose to either exclude slavery from their limits or to establish it there, however one or the other may affect the persons to be enslaved, or the infinitely greater number of persons who are afterward to inhabit that territory, or the other members of the families of communities, of which they are but an incipient member, or the general head of the family of states as parent of all — however their action may affect one or the other of these, there is no power or right to interfere. That is Douglas's popular sovereignty applied.

He has a good deal of trouble with popular sov-

Copyright by Harris and Ewing.

THE MEMORIAL AS IT FACES THE WASHINGTON MONUMENT.

ereignty. His explanations explanatory of explanations explained are interminable. The most lengthy and, as I suppose, the most maturely considered of his long series of explanations is his great essay in *Harper's Magazine*.[1] I will not attempt to enter on any very thorough investigation of his argument as there made and presented. I will nevertheless occupy a good portion of your time here in drawing your attention to certain points in it.

. . . . . .

There are two main objects, as I understand it, of this *Harper's Magazine* essay. One was to show, if possible, that the men of our Revolutionary times were in favor of his popular sovereignty; and the other was to show that the Dred Scott decision had not entirely squelched out this popular sovereignty. I do not propose, in regard to this argument drawn from the history of former times, to enter into a detailed examination of the historical statements he has made. I have the impression that they are inaccurate in a great many instances; sometimes in positive statement, but very much more inaccurate by the suppression of statements that really belong to the history. But I do not propose to affirm that this is so to any very great extent, or to enter into a very minute examination of his historical statement. I avoid doing so upon this principle — that if it were important for me to pass out of this lot in the least period of time possible, and I came to that fence and saw by a calculation of

[1] *Harper's* of September, 1859.

my own strength and agility that I could clear it at a bound, it would be folly for me to stop and consider whether I could or could not crawl through a crack. So I say of the whole history contained in his essay, where he endeavored to link the men of the Revolution to popular sovereignty. It only requires an effort to leap out of it — a single bound to be entirely successful. If you read it over, you will find that he quotes here and there from documents of the Revolutionary times, tending to show that the people of the colonies were desirous of regulating their own concerns in their own way; that the British Government should not interfere; that at one time they struggled with the British Government to be permitted to exclude the African slave-trade; if not directly, to be permitted to exclude it indirectly by taxation sufficient to discourage and destroy it. From these and many things of this sort, Judge Douglas argues that they were in favor of the people of our own territories excluding slavery if they wanted to, or planting it there if they wanted to, doing just as they pleased from the time they settled upon the territory. Now, however his history may apply, and whatever of his argument there may be that is sound and accurate or unsound and inaccurate, if we can find out what these men did themselves do upon this very question of slavery in the territories, does it not end the whole thing? If, after all this labor and effort to show that the men of the Revolution were in favor of his popular sovereignty and his mode of dealing with slavery in the territories, we can show that these very men took hold of that subject, and dealt with it, we can see for ourselves how they dealt

with it. It is not a matter of argument or inference, but we know what they thought about it.

It is precisely upon that part of the history of the country that one important omission is made by Judge Douglas. He selects parts of the history of the United States upon the subject of slavery, and treats it as the whole, omitting from his historical sketch the legislation of Congress in regard to the admission of Missouri, by which the Missouri Compromise was established, and slavery excluded from a country half as large as the present United States. All this is left out of his history, and in no wise alluded to by him, so far as I can remember, save once, when he makes a remark, that upon his principle the Supreme Court was authorized to pronounce a decision that the act called the Missouri Compromise was unconstitutional. All that history has been left out. But this part of the history of the country was not made by the men of the Revolution.

There was another part of our political history made by the very men who were the actors in the Revolution, which has taken the name of the Ordinance of '87. Let me bring that history to your attention. In 1784, I believe, this same Mr. Jefferson drew up an ordinance for the government of the country upon which we now stand; or rather a frame or draft of an ordinance for the government of this country, here in Ohio, our neighbors in Indiana, us who live in Illinois, and our neighbors in Wisconsin and Michigan. In that ordinance, drawn up not only for the government of that territory, but for the territories south of the Ohio River, Mr. Jefferson expressly provided for the prohi-

bition of slavery. Judge Douglas says, and perhaps he is right, that that provision was lost from that ordinance. I believe that is true. When the vote was taken upon it, a majority of all present in the Congress of the Confederation voted for it; but there were so many absentees that those voting for it did not make the clear majority necessary, and it was lost. But three years after that the Congress of the Confederation were together again, and they adopted a new ordinance for the government of this Northwest Territory, not contemplating territory south of the river, for the states owning that territory had hitherto refrained from giving it to the General Government; hence they made the ordinance to apply only to what the government owned. In that, the provision excluding slavery was inserted and passed unanimously, or at any rate it passed and became a part of the law of the land. Under that ordinance we live. First, here, in Ohio, you were a territory, then an enabling act was passed, authorizing you to form a constitution and state government, provided it was Republican,[1] and not in conflict with the ordinance of '87. When you framed your constitution and presented it for admission, I think you will find the legislation upon the subject will show that, "whereas you had formed a constitution that was Republican, and not in conflict with the ordinance of '87," therefore you were admitted upon equal footing with the original states. The same process in a few years was gone through with Indiana, and so with Illinois, and the same substantially with Michigan and Wisconsin.

[1] That is, of a republic.

Not only did that ordinance prevail, but it was constantly looked to whenever a step was taken by a new territory to become a state. Congress always turned their attention to it, and in all their movements upon this subject they traced their course by that ordinance of '87. When they admitted new states they advertised them of this ordinance as a part of the legislation of the country. They did so because they had traced the ordinance of '87 throughout the history of this country. Begin with the men of the Revolution, and go down for sixty entire years, and until the last scrap of that territory comes into the Union in the form of the state of Wisconsin, everything was made to conform to the ordinance of '87, excluding slavery from that vast extent of country.

I omitted to mention in the right place that the Constitution of the United States was in process of being framed when that ordinance was made by the Congress of the Confederation; and one of the first acts of Congress itself, under the new Constitution itself, was to give force to that ordinance by putting power to carry it out into the hands of new officers under the Constitution, in the place of the old ones, who had been legislated out of existence by the change in the government from the Confederation to the Constitution. Not only so, but I believe Indiana once or twice, if not Ohio, petitioned the General Government for the privilege of suspending that provision, and allowing them to have slaves. A report made by Mr. Randolph, of Virginia, himself a slaveholder, was directly against it, and the action was to refuse them the privilege of violating the ordinance of '87.

This period of history, which I have run over briefly, is, I presume, as familiar to most of the assembly as any other part of the history of our country. I suppose that few of my hearers are not as familiar with that part of history as I am, and I only mention it to recall your attention to it at this time. And hence I ask how extraordinary a thing it is that a man who has occupied a position upon the floor of the Senate of the United States, who is now in his third term, and who looks to see the government of this whole country fall into his own hands,[1] pretending to give a truthful and accurate history of the slavery question in this country, should so entirely ignore the whole of that portion of our history — the most important of all. Is it not a most extraordinary spectacle, that a man should stand up and ask for any confidence in his statements, who sets out as he does with portions of history, calling upon the people to believe that it is a true and fair representation, when the leading part and controlling feature of the whole history is carefully suppressed?

But the mere leaving out is not the most remarkable feature of this most remarkable essay. His proposition is to establish that the leading men of the Revolution were for his great principle of non-intervention by the government in the question of slavery in the territories; while history shows that they decided in the cases actually brought before them in exactly the contrary way, and he knows it. Not only did they so decide at that time, but they stuck to it during sixty years, through thick and thin, as long as there was one of the

[1] Douglas seemed certain of the presidency at this time.

Revolutionary heroes upon the stage of political action. Through their whole course, from first to last, they clung to freedom. And now he asks the community to believe that the men of the Revolution were in favor of his great principle, when we have the naked history that they themselves dealt with this very subject-matter of his principle, and utterly repudiated his principle, acting upon a precisely contrary ground. It is as impudent and absurd as if a prosecuting attorney should stand up before a jury, and ask them to convict A as the murderer of B, while B was walking alive before them.

I say again, if Judge Douglas asserts that the men of the Revolution acted upon principles by which, to be consistent with themselves, they ought to have adopted his popular sovereignty, then, upon a consideration of his own argument, he had a right to make you believe that they understood the principles of government, but misapplied them — that he has arisen to enlighten the world as to the just application of this principle. He has a right to try to persuade you that he understands their principles better than they did, and therefore he will apply them now, not as they did, but as they ought to have done. He has a right to go before the community, and try to convince them of this; but he has no right to attempt to impose upon anyone the belief that these men themselves approved of his great principle. There are two ways of establishing a proposition. One is by trying to demonstrate it upon reason, and the other is to show that great men in former times have thought so and so, and thus to pass it by the weight of pure authority. Now

if Judge Douglas will demonstrate somehow that this is popular sovereignty — the right of one man to make a slave of another, without any right in that other, or anyone else, to object — demonstrate it as Euclid demonstrated propositions — there is no objection. But when he comes forward, seeking to carry a principle by bringing to it the authority of men who themselves utterly repudiated that principle, I ask that he shall not be permitted to do it.

I see, in the Judge's speech here, a short sentence in these words: "Our fathers, when they formed this government under which we live, understood this question just as well and even better than we do now." That is true; I stick to that. I will stand by Judge Douglas in that to the bitter end. And now, Judge Douglas, come and stand by me, and truthfully show how they acted, understanding it better than we do. All I ask of you, Judge Douglas, is to stick to the proposition that the men of the Revolution understood this subject better than we do now, and with that better understanding they acted better than you are trying to act now.

I wish to say something now in regard to the Dred Scott decision, as dealt with by Judge Douglas. In that "memorable debate" between Judge Douglas and myself, last year, the Judge thought fit to commence a process of catechising me, and at Freeport I answered his questions, and propounded some to him. Among others propounded to him was one that I have here now. The substance, as I remember it, is: "Can the people of a United States territory, under the Dred Scott decision, in any lawful way, against the wish of

any citizen of the United States, exclude slavery from its limits, prior to the formation of a state constitution?" He answered that they could lawfully exclude slavery from the United States territories, notwithstanding the Dred Scott decision. There was something about that answer that has probably been a trouble to the Judge ever since.[1]

The Dred Scott decision expressly gives every citizen of the United States a right to carry his slaves into the United States territories. And now there was some inconsistency in saying that the decision was right, and saying, too, that the people of the territory could lawfully drive slavery out again. When all the trash, the words, the collateral matter, was cleared away from it — all the chaff was fanned out of it — it was a bare absurdity: no less than that a thing may be lawfully driven away from where it has a lawful right to be. Clear it of all the verbiage, and that is the naked truth of his proposition — that a thing may be lawfully driven from the place where it has a lawful right to stay. Well, it was because the Judge couldn't help seeing this that he has had so much trouble with it; and what I want to ask your especial attention to, just now, is to remind you, if you have not noticed the fact, that the Judge does not any longer say that the people can exclude slavery. He does not say so in the copyright essay;[2] he did not say so in the speech that he made here; and, so far as I know, since his reëlection to the Senate, he has never said, as he did at Freeport,

[1] This answer at Freeport won the senatorship for Douglas but split the Democratic party in the nation.

[2] In *Harper's Magazine*.

that the people of the territories can exclude slavery. He desired that you, who wish the territories to remain free, should believe that he stands by that position, but he does not say it himself. He escapes, to some extent, the absurd position I have stated by changing his language entirely. What he says now is something different in language, and we will consider whether it is not different in sense too. It is now that the Dred Scott decision, or rather the Constitution under that decision, does not carry slavery into the territories beyond the power of the people of the territories to control it as other property. He does not say the people can drive it out, but they can control it as other property. The language is different; we should consider whether the sense is different. Driving a horse out of this lot is too plain a proposition to be mistaken about it; it is putting him on the other side of the fence. Or it might be a sort of exclusion of him from the lot if you were to kill him and let the worms devour him; but neither of these things is the same as "controlling him as other property." That would be to feed him, to pamper him, to ride him, to use and abuse him, to make the most money out of him, "as other property"; but, please you, what do the men who are in favor of slavery want more than this? What do they really want, other than that slavery, being in the territories, shall be controlled as other property?

If they want anything else, I do not comprehend it. I ask your attention to this, first, for the purpose of pointing out the change of ground the Judge has made; and, in the second place, the importance of the change — that that change is not such as to give you gentle-

men who want his popular sovereignty the power to exclude the institution or drive it out at all. I know the Judge sometimes squints at the argument that in controlling it as other property by unfriendly legislation they may control it to death, as you might in the case of a horse, perhaps, feed him so lightly and ride him so much that he would die. But when you come to legislative control, there is something more to be attended to. I have no doubt, myself, that if the territories should undertake to control slave property as other property — that is, control it in such a way that it would be the most valuable as property, and make it bear its just proportion in the way of burdens as property — really deal with it as property — the Supreme Court of the United States will say, "God speed you, and amen." But I undertake to give the opinion, at least, that if the territories attempt by any direct legislation to drive the man with his slave out of the territory, or to decide that his slave is free because of his being taken in there, or to tax him to such an extent that he cannot keep him there, the Supreme Court will unhesitatingly decide all such legislation unconstitutional, as long as that Supreme Court is constructed as the Dred Scott Supreme Court is. The first two things they have already decided, except that there is a little quibble among lawyers between the words *dicta* and decision.[1] They have already decided that a negro cannot be made free by territorial legislation.

[1] A decision of a court is its finding upon a question of law or fact arising in a case. A *dictum* is a judicial opinion expressed by judges on points that do not necessarily arise in the case, and are not involved in it. A *dictum* does not have the binding force upon subsequent or inferior courts that is accorded to a decision. (Hamilton.)

What is that Dred Scott decision? Judge Douglas labors to show that it is one thing, while I think it is altogether different. It is a long opinion, but it is all embodied in this short statement:

"The Constitution of the United States forbids Congress to deprive a man of his property without due process of law; the right of property in slaves is distinctly and expressly affirmed in that Constitution; therefore, if Congress shall undertake to say that a man's slave is no longer his slave when he crosses a certain line into a territory, that is depriving him of his property without due process of law, and is unconstitutional."

There is the whole Dred Scott decision. They add that if Congress cannot do so itself, Congress cannot confer any power to do so, and hence any effort by the territorial legislature to do either of these things is absolutely decided against. It is a foregone conclusion by that court.

Now, as to this indirect mode by "unfriendly legislation," all lawyers here will readily understand that such a proposition cannot be tolerated for a moment, because a legislature cannot indirectly do that which it cannot accomplish directly. Then I say any legislation to control this property, as property, for its benefit as property, would be hailed by this Dred Scott Supreme Court, and fully sustained; but any legislation driving slave property out, or destroying it as property, directly or indirectly, will most assuredly by that court be held unconstitutional.

. . . . . .

Douglas is singularly unfortunate in his effort to make out that decision to be altogether negative, when the express language at the vital part is that this is distinctly affirmed in the Constitution. I think myself, and I repeat it here, that this decision does not merely carry slavery into the territories, but by its logical conclusion it carries it into the states in which we live. One provision of that Constitution is that it shall be the supreme law of the land — I do not quote the language — any constitution or law of any state to the contrary notwithstanding. This Dred Scott decision says that the right of property in a slave is affirmed in that Constitution which is the supreme law of the land, any state constitution or law notwithstanding. Then I say that to destroy a thing which is distinctly affirmed and supported by the supreme law of the land, even by a state constitution or law, is a violation of that supreme law, and there is no escape from it. In my judgment there is no avoiding that result, save that the American people shall see that state constitutions are better construed than our Constitution is construed in that decision. They must take care that it is more faithfully and truly carried out than it is there expounded.

I must hasten to a conclusion. Near the beginning of my remarks I said that this insidious Douglas popular sovereignty is the measure that now threatens the purpose of the Republican party [1] to prevent slavery from being nationalized in the United States. I pro-

[1] Lincoln here alludes to the support Douglas was getting from prominent anti-slavery men who saw in Douglas's plan a solution satisfactory to everybody.

pose to ask your attention for a little while to some propositions in affirmance of that statement. Take it just as it stands, and apply it as a principle; extend and apply that principle elsewhere, and consider where it will lead you. I now put this proposition, that Judge Douglas's popular sovereignty applied will reopen the African slave-trade; and I will demonstrate it by any variety of ways in which you can turn the subject or look at it.

The Judge says that the people of the territories have the right, by his principle, to have slaves if they want them. Then I say that the people in Georgia have the right to buy slaves in Africa if they want them, and I defy any man on earth to show any distinction between the two things — to show that the one is either more wicked or more unlawful; to show, on original principles, that one is better or worse than the other; or to show by the Constitution that one differs a whit from the other. He will tell me, doubtless, that there is no constitutional provision against people taking slaves into the new territories, and I tell him that there is equally no constitutional provision against buying slaves in Africa. He will tell you that a people in the exercise of popular sovereignty ought to do as they please about that thing, and have slaves if they want them; and I tell you that the people of Georgia are as much entitled to popular sovereignty, and to buy slaves in Africa, if they want them, as the people of the territory are to have slaves if they want them. I ask any man, dealing honestly with himself, to point out a distinction.

I have recently seen a letter of Judge Douglas's, in

which, without stating that to be the object, he doubtless endeavors to make a distinction between the two. He says he is unalterably opposed to the repeal of the laws against the African slave-trade. And why? He then seeks to give a reason that would not apply to his popular sovereignty in the territories. What is that reason? "The abolition of the African slave-trade is a compromise of the Constitution." I deny it. There is no truth in the proposition that the abolition of the African slave-trade is a compromise of the Constitution. No man can put his finger on anything in the Constitution, or on the line of history, which shows it. It is a mere barren assertion, made simply for the purpose of getting up a distinction between the revival of the African slave-trade and his "great principle."

At the time the Constitution of the United States was adopted it was expected that the slave-trade would be abolished. I should assert, and insist upon that, if Judge Douglas denied it. But I know that it was equally expected that slavery would be excluded from the territories, and I can show by history that in regard to these two things public opinion was exactly alike, while in regard to positive action, there was more done in the ordinance of '87 to resist the spread of slavery than was ever done to abolish the foreign slave-trade. Lest I be misunderstood, I say again that at the time of the formation of the Constitution, public expectation was that the slave-trade would be abolished but no more so than that the spread of slavery in the territories should be restrained. They stand alike, except that in the ordinance of '87 there was a mark left by public opinion, showing that it was more com-

mitted against the spread of slavery in the territories than against the foreign slave-trade.

Compromise! What word of compromise was there about it? Why, the public sense was then in favor of the abolition of the slave-trade; but there was at the time a very great commercial interest involved in it, and extensive capital in that branch of trade. There were doubtless the incipient stages of improvement in the South in the way of farming, dependent on the slave-trade, and they made a proposition to Congress to abolish the trade after allowing it twenty years, a sufficient time for the capital and commerce engaged in it to be transferred to other channels. They made no provision that it should be abolished in twenty years; I do not doubt that they expected it would be; but they made no bargain about it. The public sentiment left no doubt in the minds of any that it would be done away. I repeat, there is nothing in the history of those times in favor of that matter being a compromise of the Constitution. It was the public expectation at the time, manifested in a thousand ways, that the spread of slavery should also be restricted.

Then I say if this principle is established, that there is no wrong in slavery, and whoever wants it has a right to have it; that it is a matter of dollars and cents; a sort of question as to how they shall deal with brutes; that between us and the negro here there is no sort of question, but that at the South the question is between the negro and the crocodile;[1] and it is a mere matter

[1] Douglas said that on the Louisiana sugar plantations, it was "not a question between the white man and the negro, but between the negro and the crocodile. Between the negro and the crocodile, I

of policy; that there is a perfect right, according to interest, to do just as you please — when this is done, where this doctrine prevails, the miners and sappers will have formed public opinion for the slave-trade. They will be ready for Jeff Davis and Stephens,[1] and other leaders of that company, to sound the bugle for the revival of the slave-trade, for the second Dred Scott decision, for the flood of slavery to be poured over the free states, while we shall be here tied down and helpless, and run over like sheep.

. . . . . .

Now, if you are opposed to slavery honestly, as much as anybody, I ask you to note that fact, and the like of which is to follow, to be plastered on, layer after layer, until very soon you are prepared to deal with the negro everywhere as with the brute. If public sentiment has not been debauched already to this point, a new turn of the screw in that direction is all that is wanting; and this is constantly being done by the teachers of this insidious popular sovereignty. You need but one or two turns further until your minds, now ripening under these teachings, will be ready for all these things, and you will receive and support, or submit to, the slave-trade revived with all its horrors, a slave-code enforced in our territories, and a new Dred Scott decision to bring slavery up into the very heart of the free North. This, I must say, is but carrying out those words prophetically spoken by Mr. Clay

take the side of the negro; but between the negro and the white man, I go for the white man."

[1] Jefferson Davis, at this time Southern leader in the Senate, and Alexander H. Stephens, who had served in Congress with Lincoln; later the President and Vice President of the Confederacy.

many, many years ago — I believe more than thirty years — when he told an audience that if they would repress all tendencies to liberty and ultimate emancipation, they must go back to the era of our independence and muzzle the cannon which thundered its annual joyous return on the Fourth of July; they must blow out the moral lights around us; they must penetrate the human soul, and eradicate the love of liberty; but until they did these things, and others eloquently enumerated by him, they could not repress all tendencies to ultimate emancipation.

I ask attention to the fact that in a preëminent degree these popular sovereigns are at this work: blowing out the moral lights around us; teaching that the negro is no longer a man, but a brute; that the Declaration has nothing to do with him; that he ranks with the crocodile and the reptile; that man, with body and soul, is a matter of dollars and cents. I suggest to this portion of the Ohio Republicans, or Democrats, if there be any present, the serious consideration of this fact, that there is now going on among you a steady process of debauching public opinion on this subject. With this, my friends, I bid you adieu.

Lincoln's Autobiography

Fell was an Illinois Republican and one of many who were urging Lincoln to try for the nomination for President.

Springfield, December 20, 1859

J. W. Fell, Esq.

My dear Sir:

Herewith is a little sketch, as you requested. There is not much of it, for the reason, I suppose, that there

is not much of me. If anything be made out of it, I wish it to be modest, and not to go beyond the material. If it were thought necessary to incorporate anything from any of my speeches, I suppose there would be no objection. Of course it must not appear to have been written by myself.

Yours very truly,
A. Lincoln

I was born February 12, 1809, in Hardin County, Kentucky. My parents were both born in Virginia, of undistinguished families — second families, perhaps I should say. My mother, who died in my tenth year, was of a family of the name of Hanks, some of whom now reside in Adams, and others in Macon County, Illinois. My paternal grandfather, Abraham Lincoln, emigrated from Rockingham County, Virginia, to Kentucky about 1781 or 1782, where a year or two later he was killed by the Indians, not in battle, but by stealth, when he was laboring to open a farm in the forest. His ancestors, who were Quakers, went to Virginia from Berks County, Pennsylvania. An effort to identify them with the New England family of the same name ended in nothing more definite than a similarity of Christian names in both families, such as Enoch, Levi, Mordecai, Solomon, Abraham, and the like.

My father, at the death of his father, was but six years of age, and he grew up literally without education. He removed from Kentucky to what is now Spencer County, Indiana, in my eighth year. We reached our new home about the time the state came into the

Union. It was a wild region, with many bears and other wild animals still in the woods. There I grew up. There were some schools, so called, but no qualification was ever required of a teacher beyond "readin', writin', and cipherin'" to the rule of three. If a straggler supposed to understand Latin happened to sojourn in the neighborhood, he was looked upon as a wizard. There was absolutely nothing to excite ambition for education. Of course, when I came of age I did not know much. Still, somehow, I could read, write, and cipher to the rule of three, but that was all. I have not been to school since. The little advance I now have upon this store of education, I have picked up from time to time under the pressure of necessity.

I was raised to farm work, which I continued till I was twenty-two. At twenty-one I came to Illinois, Macon County. Then I got to New Salem, at that time in Sangamon, now in Menard County, where I remained a year as a sort of clerk in a store. Then came the Black Hawk War; and I was elected a captain of volunteers, a success which gave me more pleasure than any I have had since. I went the campaign, was elated, ran for the legislature the same year (1832), and was beaten — the only time I ever have been beaten by the people. The next and three succeeding biennial elections I was elected to the legislature. I was not a candidate afterward. During this legislative period I had studied law, and removed to Springfield to practice it. In 1846 I was once elected to the lower House of Congress. Was not a candidate for reëlection. From 1849 to 1854, both inclusive, practiced law more assiduously than ever before. Always a Whig in

politics;[1] and generally on the Whig electoral tickets, making active canvasses. I was losing interest in politics when the repeal of the Missouri Compromise aroused me again. What I have done since then is pretty well known.

If any personal description of me is thought desirable, it may be said I am, in height, six feet four inches, nearly; lean in flesh, weighing on an average one hundred and eighty pounds; dark complexion, with coarse black hair and gray eyes. No other marks or brands recollected.

Yours truly,
A. Lincoln

The Cooper Union Speech

The speech at Springfield and the debates with Douglas did not win the senatorship for Lincoln, but they aroused curiosity about him in the East, and developed his confidence in himself. Consequently, he welcomed the invitation to speak at Cooper Union in the city of New York, and the opportunity to meet such influential men as Horace Greeley, of the New York *Tribune*, and William Cullen Bryant, of the New York *Evening Post*. For the subject of his address he chose an argument that he had used many times in his conflict with Douglas. He prepared his speech with infinite care, realizing that he would come back to Illinois a country lawyer and nothing else, or go on from this point a serious aspirant for the presidency. His appearance — the awkward figure and ill-fitting suit — at first disappointed the crowd. But after he had gotten into the swing of his address, his intense earnestness held their attention, and the force of his clear argument won their admiration. One who heard him says, "When he spoke he was transformed; his eye

[1] Note Lincoln's caution in declaring his allegiance to one of the "regular" parties.

kindled, his voice rang, his face shone and seemed to light up the whole assembly."

[February 27, 1860]

Mr. President and Fellow-citizens of New York: The facts with which I shall deal this evening are mainly old and familiar; nor is there anything new in the general use I shall make of them. If there shall be any novelty, it will be in the mode of presenting the facts, and the inferences and observations following that presentation. In his speech last autumn at Columbus,[1] Ohio, as reported in the *New York Times*, Senator Douglas said:

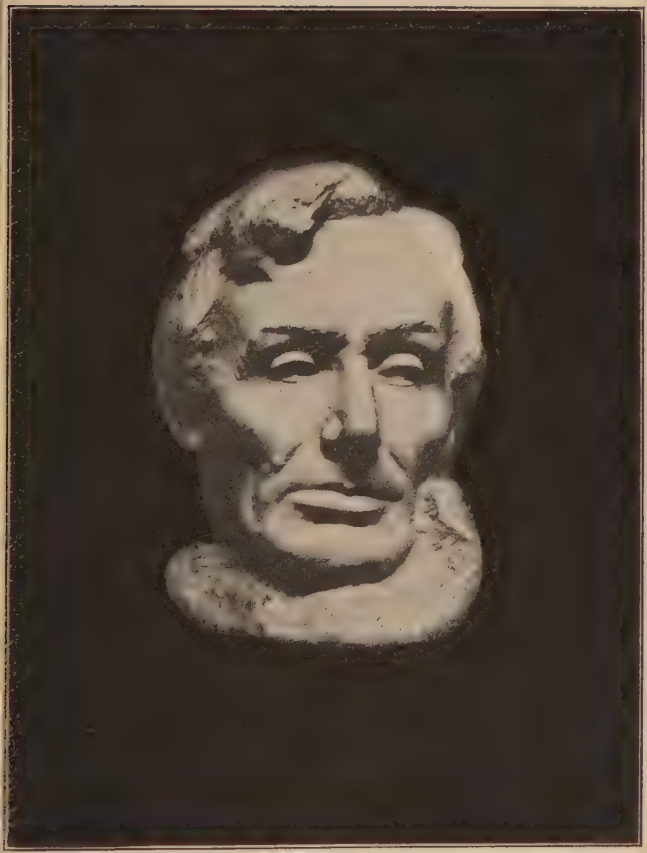
"Our fathers, when they framed the government under which we live, understood this question just as well, and even better, than we do now."

I fully indorse this, and I adopt it as a text for this discourse. I so adopt it because it furnishes a precise and an agreed starting-point for a discussion between Republicans and that wing of the Democracy headed by Senator Douglas. It simply leaves the inquiry: What was the understanding those fathers had of the question mentioned?

What is the frame of government under which we live? The answer must be, "The Constitution of the United States." That Constitution consists of the original, framed in 1787, and under which the present government first went into operation, and twelve subsequently framed amendments, the first ten of which were framed in 1789.

---

[1] See Lincoln's speech at Columbus in this volume.



HEAD OF LINCOLN BY GUTZON BORGLUM.
Original in the Rotunda of the Capitol, Washington, D. C.

Who were our fathers that framed the Constitution? I suppose the "thirty-nine" who signed the original instrument may be fairly called our fathers who framed that part of the present government. It is almost exactly true to say they framed it, and it is altogether true to say they fairly represented the opinion and sentiment of the whole nation at that time. Their names, being familiar to nearly all, and accessible to quite all, need not now be repeated.

I take these "thirty-nine," for the present, as being "our fathers who framed the government under which we live." What is the question which, according to the text, those fathers understood "just as well and even better than we do now"?

It is this: Does the proper division of local from Federal authority, or anything in the Constitution forbid our Federal Government to control as to slavery in our Federal Territories?

Upon this, Senator Douglas holds the affirmative, and Republicans, the negative. This affirmation and denial form an issue; and this issue — this question — is precisely what the text declares our fathers understood "better than we." Let us now inquire whether the "thirty-nine," or any of them, ever acted upon this question; and if they did, how they acted upon it — how they expressed that better understanding. In 1784, three years before the Constitution, the United States then owning the Northwestern Territory, and no other, the Congress of the Confederation had before them the question of prohibiting slavery in that Territory; and four of the "thirty-nine" who afterwards framed the Constitution were in that Congress,

and voted on that question. Of these, Roger Sherman, Thomas Mifflin, and Hugh Williamson voted for the prohibition, thus showing that in their understanding, no line dividing local from Federal authority nor anything else, properly forbade the Federal Government to control as to slavery in Federal territory. The other of the four, James McHenry, voted against the prohibition, showing that for some cause he thought it improper to vote for it.

In 1787, still before the Constitution, but while the convention was in session framing it, and while the Northwestern Territory still was the only Territory owned by the United States, the same question of prohibiting slavery in the Territory again came before the Congress of the Confederation and two more of the "thirty-nine" who afterward signed the Constitution were in that Congress, and voted on the question. They were William Blount, and William Few; and they both voted for the prohibition — thus showing that in their understanding no line dividing local from Federal authority, nor anything else, properly forbade the Federal Government to control as to slavery in Federal territory. This time the prohibition became a law, being part of what is now well known as the ordinance of '87.

The question of Federal control of slavery in the Territories seems not to have been directly before the convention which framed the original Constitution; and hence it is not recorded that the "thirty-nine," or any of them, while engaged on that instrument, expressed any opinion on that precise question.

In 1789, by the first Congress which sat under the

Constitution, an act was passed to enforce the ordinance of '87, including the prohibition of slavery in the Northwestern Territory. The bill for this act was reported by one of the "thirty-nine" — Thomas Fitzsimmons, then a member of the House of Representatives from Pennsylvania. It went through all its stages without a word of opposition, and finally passed both branches without ayes and nays, which is equivalent to a unanimous passage. In this Congress there were sixteen of the "thirty-nine" fathers who framed the original Constitution. They were John Langdon, Nicholas Gilman, William S. Johnson, Roger Sherman, Robert Morris, Thos. Fitzsimmons, William Few, Abraham Baldwin, Rufus King, William Paterson, George Clymer, Richard Bassett, George Read, Pierce Butler, Daniel Carroll, and James Madison.

This shows that, in their understanding, no line dividing local from Federal authority, nor anything in the Constitution, properly forbade Congress to prohibit slavery in the Federal territory; else both their fidelity to correct principle, and their oath to support the Constitution, would have constrained them to oppose the prohibition.

Again, George Washington, another of the "thirty-nine," was then President of the United States, and as such approved and signed the bill, thus completing its validity as a law, and thus showing that, in his understanding, no line dividing local from Federal authority, nor anything in the Constitution, forbade the Federal Government to control as to slavery in Federal territory.

No great while after the adoption of the original

Constitution, North Carolina ceded to the Federal Government the country now constituting the State of Tennessee; and a few years later Georgia ceded that which now constitutes the States of Mississippi and Alabama. In both deeds of cession it was made a condition by the ceding States that the Federal Government should not prohibit slavery in the ceded country. Besides this, slavery was then actually in the ceded country. Under these circumstances, Congress, on taking charge of these countries, did not absolutely prohibit slavery within them. But they did interfere with it — take control of it — even there, to a certain extent. In 1798 Congress organized the Territory of Mississippi. In the act of organization they prohibited the bringing of slaves into the Territory from any place without the United States, by fine, and giving freedom to slaves so brought. This act passed both branches of Congress without yeas and nays. In that Congress were three of the "thirty-nine" who framed the original Constitution. They were John Langdon, George Read, and Abraham Baldwin. They all probably voted for it. Certainly they would have placed their opposition to it upon record if, in their understanding, any line dividing local from Federal authority, or anything in the Constitution, properly forbade the Federal Government to control as to slavery in Federal territory.

In 1803 the Federal Government purchased the Louisiana country. Our former territorial acquisitions came from certain of our own States; but this Louisiana country was acquired from a foreign nation. In 1804 Congress gave a territorial organization to

that part of it which now constitutes the State of Louisiana. New Orleans, lying within that part, was an old and comparatively large city. There were other considerable towns and settlements, and slavery was extensively and thoroughly intermingled with the people. Congress did not, in the Territorial Act, prohibit slavery; but they did interfere with it — take control of it — in a more marked and extensive way than they did in the case of Mississippi. The substance of the provision therein made in relation to slaves was:

1st. That no slave should be imported into the Territory from foreign parts.

2d. That no slave should be carried into it who had been imported into the United States since the first day of May, 1798.

3d. That no slave should be carried into it, except by the owner, and for his own use as a settler; the penalty in all the cases being a fine upon the violator of the law, and freedom to the slave.

This act also was passed without yeas or nays. In the Congress which passed it there were two of the "thirty-nine." They were Abraham Baldwin and Jonathan Dayton. As stated in the case of Mississippi, it is probable they both voted for it. They would not have allowed it to pass without recording their opposition to it if, in their understanding, it violated either the line properly dividing local from Federal authority, or any provision of the Constitution.

In 1819–20 came and passed the Missouri question. Many votes were taken by yeas and nays, in both branches of Congress, upon the various phases of the general question. Two of the "thirty-nine" — Rufus

King and Charles Pinckney — were members of that Congress. Mr. King steadily voted for slavery prohibition and against all compromises, while Mr. Pinckney as steadily voted against slavery prohibition and against all compromises. By this, Mr. King showed that, in his understanding, no line dividing local from Federal authority, nor anything in the Constitution, was violated by Congress prohibiting slavery in Federal territory; while Mr. Pinckney by his votes, showed that, in his understanding, there was some sufficient reason for opposing such prohibition in that case.

The cases I have mentioned are the only acts of the "thirty-nine" or of any of them, upon the direct issue, which I have been able to discover.

To enumerate the persons who thus acted as being four in 1784, two in 1787, seventeen in 1789, three in 1798, two in 1804, and two in 1819–20, there would be thirty of them. But this would be counting John Langdon, Roger Sherman, William Few, Rufus King, and George Read, each twice, and Abraham Baldwin three times. The true number of those of the "thirty-nine" whom I have shown to have acted upon the question which, by the text, they understood better than we, is twenty-three, leaving sixteen not shown to have acted upon it in any way.

Here, then, we have twenty-three out of our thirty-nine fathers "who framed the government under which we live," who have, upon their official responsibility and their corporal oaths, acted upon the very question which the text affirms they "understood just as well, and even better, than we do now"; and twenty-one of them — a clear majority of the whole "thirty-nine"

— so acting upon it as to make them guilty of gross political impropriety and willful perjury, if, in their understanding, any proper division between local and Federal authority, or anything in the Constitution they had made themselves, and sworn to support, forbade the Federal Government to control as to slavery in the Federal Territories. Thus the twenty-one acted and, as actions speak louder than words, so actions under such responsibility speak still louder.

Two of the twenty-three voted against congressional prohibition of slavery in the Federal Territories, in the instances in which they acted upon the question. But for what reasons they so voted is not known. They may have done so because they thought a proper division of local from Federal authority, or some provision or principle of the Constitution, stood in the way; or they may, without any such question, have voted against the prohibition on what appeared to them to be sufficient grounds of expediency. No one who has sworn to support the Constitution can conscientiously vote for what he understands to be an unconstitutional measure, however expedient he may think it; but one may and ought to vote against a measure which he deems constitutional if, at the same time, he deems it inexpedient. It, therefore, would be unsafe to set down even the two who voted against the prohibition as having done so because in their understanding, any proper division of local from Federal authority, or anything in the Constitution, forbade the Federal Government to control as to slavery in Federal territory.

The remaining sixteen of the "thirty-nine," so far as I have discovered, have left no record of their un-

derstanding upon the direct question of Federal control of slavery in the Federal Territories. But there is much reason to believe that their understanding upon that question would not have appeared different from that of their twenty-three compeers, had it been manifested at all.

For the purpose of adhering rigidly to the text, I have purposely omitted whatever understanding may have been manifested by any person, however distinguished, other than the thirty-nine fathers who framed the original Constitution; and, for the same reason, I have also omitted whatever understanding may have been manifested by any of the "thirty-nine" even on any other phase of the general question of slavery. If we should look into their acts and declarations on those other phases, as the foreign slave trade, and the morality and policy of slavery generally, it would appear to us that on the direct question of Federal control of slavery in Federal Territories, the sixteen, if they had acted at all, would probably have acted just as the twenty-three did. Among that sixteen were several of the most noted antislavery men of those times, — as Dr. Franklin, Alexander Hamilton, and Gouverneur Morris, — while there was not one now known to have been otherwise, unless it may be John Rutledge, of South Carolina.

The sum of the whole is that of our thirty-nine fathers who framed the original Constitution, twenty-one — a clear majority of the whole — certainly understood that no proper division of local from Federal authority, nor any part of the Constitution, forbade the Federal Government to control slavery in the Fed-

eral Territories; while all the rest had probably the same understanding. Such, unquestionably, was the understanding of our fathers who framed the original Constitution; and the text affirms that they understood the question "better than we."

But, so far, I have been considering the understanding of the question manifested by the framers of the original Constitution. In and by the original instrument, a mode was provided for amending it; and, as I have already stated, the present frame of "the government under which we live" consists of that original, and twelve amendatory articles framed and adopted since. Those who now insist that Federal control of slavery in Federal Territories violates the Constitution, point us to the provisions which they suppose it thus violates; and, as I understand, they all fix upon provisions in these amendatory articles, and not in the original instrument. The Supreme Court in the Dred Scott case, plant themselves upon the fifth amendment, which provides that no person shall be deprived of "life, liberty, or property without due process of law"; while Senator Douglas and his peculiar adherents plant themselves upon the tenth amendment, providing that "the powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution" "are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people."

Now, it so happens that these amendments were framed by the first Congress which sat under the Constitution — the identical Congress which passed the act, already mentioned, enforcing the prohibition of slavery in the Northwestern Territory. Not only was it the same Congress, but they were the identical, same

individual men who, at the same session, and at the same time within the session, had under consideration, and in progress toward maturity, these constitutional amendments, and this act prohibiting slavery in all the territory the nation then owned. The constitutional amendments were introduced before, and passed after, the act enforcing the ordinance of '87; so that, during the whole pendency of the act to enforce the ordinance, the constitutional amendments were also pending.

The seventy-six members of that Congress, including sixteen of the framers of the original Constitution, as before stated, were preëminently our fathers who framed that part of "the government under which we live" which is now claimed as forbidding the Federal Government to control slavery in the Federal Territories.

Is it not a little presumptuous in any one at this day to affirm that the two things which that Congress deliberately framed, and carried to maturity at the same time, are absolutely inconsistent with each other? And does not such affirmation become impudently absurd when coupled with the other affirmation, from the same mouth, that those who did the two things alleged to be inconsistent, understood whether they really were inconsistent better than we — better than he who affirms that they are inconsistent?

It is surely safe to assume that the thirty-nine framers of the original Constitution, and the seventy-six members of the Congress which framed the amendments thereto, taken together, do certainly include those who may be fairly called "our fathers who framed the

government under which we live." And so assuming, I defy any man to show that any one of them ever, in his whole life, declared that, in his understanding, any proper division of local from Federal authority, or any part of the Constitution, forbade the Federal Government to control as to slavery in the Federal Territories. I go a step further. I defy any one to show that any living man in the whole world ever did, prior to the beginning of the present century (and I might almost say prior to the beginning of the last half of the present century), declare that, in his understanding, any proper division of local from Federal authority, or any part of the Constitution, forbade the Federal Government to control as to slavery in the Federal Territories. To those who now so declare I give not only "our fathers who framed the government under which we live," but with them all other living men within the century in which it was framed, among whom to search, and they shall not be able to find the evidence of a single man agreeing with them.

Now, and here, let me guard a little against being misunderstood. I do not mean to say we are bound to follow implicitly in whatever our fathers did. To do so, would be to discard all the lights of current experience — to reject all progress, all improvement. What I do say is, that if we would supplant the opinions and policy of our fathers in any case, we should do so upon evidence so conclusive, and argument so clear, that even their great authority, fairly considered and weighed, cannot stand; and most surely not in a case whereof we ourselves declare they understood the question better than we.

If any man at this day sincerely believes that a proper division of local from Federal authority, or any part of the Constitution, forbids the Federal Government to control as to slavery in the Federal Territories, he is right to say so, and to enforce his position by all truthful evidence and fair argument which he can. But he has no right to mislead others who have less access to history, and less leisure to study it, into the false belief that "our fathers who framed the government under which we live" were of the same opinion — thus substituting falsehood and deception for truthful evidence and fair argument. If any man at this day sincerely believes "our fathers who framed the government under which we live" used and applied principles, in other cases, which ought to have led them to understand that a proper division of local from Federal authority, or some part of the Constitution, forbids the Federal Government to control as to slavery in the Federal Territories, he is right to say so. But he should, at the same time, brave the responsibility of declaring that, in his opinion, he understands their principles better than they did themselves; and especially should he not shirk that responsibility by asserting that they understood the question just as well and even better than we do now.

But enough! Let all who believe that "our fathers who framed the government under which we live understood this question just as well, and even better than we do now," speak as they spoke, and act as they acted upon it. This is all Republicans ask, all Republicans desire, in relation to slavery. As those fathers marked it, so let it again be marked, as an evil not to be

extended, but to be tolerated and protected only because of and so far as its actual presence among us makes that toleration and protection a necessity. Let all the guaranties those fathers gave it be not grudgingly, but fully and fairly maintained. For this Republicans contend, and with this, so far as I know or believe, they will be content.

And now, if they would listen, — as I suppose they will not, — I would address a few words to the Southern people.

I would say to them: You consider yourselves a reasonable and a just people; and I consider that in the general qualities of reason and justice you are not inferior to any other people. Still, when you speak of us Republicans, you do so only to denounce us as reptiles, or, at the best, as no better than outlaws. You will grant a hearing to pirates or murderers, but nothing like it to "Black Republicans." In all your contentions with one another, each of you deems an unconditional condemnation of "Black Republicanism" as the first thing to be attended to. Indeed, such condemnation of us seems to be an indispensable prerequisite — license, so to speak — among you to be admitted or permitted to speak at all. Now, can you or not be prevailed upon to pause and to consider whether this is quite just to us, or even to yourselves? Bring forward your charges and specifications, and then be patient long enough to hear us deny or justify.

You say we are sectional. We deny it. That makes an issue; and the burden of proof is upon you. You produce your proof; and what is it? Why, that our party has no existence in your section — gets no votes

in your section. The fact is substantially true; but does it prove the issue? If it does, then, in case we should, without change of principle, begin to get votes in your section, we should thereby cease to be sectional. You cannot escape this conclusion; and yet, are you willing to abide by it? If you are, you will probably soon find that we have ceased to be sectional, for we shall get votes in your section this very year. You will then begin to discover, as the truth plainly is, that your proof does not touch the issue. The fact that we get no votes in your section is a fact of your making, and not of ours.

And if there be fault in that fact, that fault is primarily yours, and remains so until you show that we repel you by some wrong principle or practice. If we do repel you by any wrong principle or practice, the fault is ours; but this brings you to where you ought to have started — to a discussion of the right or wrong of our principle. If our principle, put in practice, would wrong your section for the benefit of ours, or for any other object, then our principle, and we with it, are sectional, and are justly opposed and denounced as such. Meet us, then, on the question of whether our principle, put in practice, would wrong your section; and so meet us as if it were possible that something may be said on our side. Do you accept the challenge? No! Then you really believe that the principle which "our fathers who framed the government under which we live" thought so clearly right as to adopt it, and indorse it again and again, upon their official oaths, is in fact so clearly wrong as to demand your condemnation without a moment's consideration.

Some of you delight to flaunt in our faces the warning against sectional parties given by Washington in his Farewell Address. Less than eight years before Washington gave that warning he had, as President of the United States, approved and signed an act of Congress enforcing the prohibition of slavery in the Northwestern Territory, which act embodied the policy of the government upon that subject up to and at the very moment he penned that warning; and about one year after he penned it, he wrote Lafayette that he considered that prohibition a wise measure, expressing in the same connection his hope that we should at some time have a confederacy of free States.

Bearing this in mind, and seeing that sectionalism has since arisen upon this same subject, is that warning a weapon in your hands against us, or in our hands against you? Could Washington himself speak, would he cast the blame of that sectionalism upon us, who sustain his policy, or upon you, who repudiate it? We respect that warning of Washington, and we commend it to you, together with his example pointing to the right application of it.

But you say you are conservative, — eminently conservative, — while we are revolutionary, destructive, or something of the sort.

What is conservatism? Is it not adherence to the old and tried, against the new and untried? We stick to, contend for, the identical old policy on the point in controversy which was adopted by "our fathers who framed the government under which we live"; while you with one accord reject, and scout, and spit upon that old policy, and insist upon substituting something new.

True, you disagree among yourselves as to what that substitute shall be. You are divided on new propositions and plans, but you are unanimous in rejecting and denouncing the old policy of the fathers. Some of you are for reviving the foreign slave trade; some for a Congressional slave code for the Territories; some for Congress forbidding the Territories to prohibit slavery within their limits; some for maintaining slavery in the Territories through the judiciary; some for the "gur-reat pur-rinciple" that "if one man would enslave another, no third man should object," fantastically called "popular sovereignty"; but never a man among you is in favor of Federal prohibition of slavery in Federal Territories, according to the practice of "our fathers who framed the government under which we live." Not one of all your various plans can show a precedent or an advocate in the century within which our government originated.

Consider, then, whether your claim of conservatism for yourselves, and your charge of destructiveness against us, are based on the most clear and stable foundations.

Again, you say we have made the slavery question more prominent than it formerly was. We deny it. We admit that it is more prominent, but we deny that we made it so. It was not we, but you, who discarded the old policy of the fathers. We resisted, and still resist, your innovation; and thence comes the greater prominence of the question. Would you have that question reduced to its former proportions? Go back to that old policy. What has been will be again, under the same conditions. If you would have the peace of

the old times, readopt the precepts and policy of the old times.

You charge that we stir up insurrections among your slaves. We deny it; and what is your proof? Harper's Ferry! John Brown! John Brown was no Republican; and you have failed to implicate a single Republican in his Harper's Ferry enterprise. If any member of our party is guilty in that matter, you know or you do not know it. If you do know it, you are inexcusable for not designating the man and proving the fact. If you do not know it, you are inexcusable for asserting it, and especially for persisting in the assertion after you have tried and failed to make the proof. You need not be told that persisting in a charge which one does not know to be true is simply malicious slander.

Some of you admit that no Republican designedly aided or encouraged the Harper's Ferry affair, but still insist that our doctrines and declarations necessarily lead to such results. We do not believe it. We know we hold no doctrine, and make no declaration, which were not held to and made by "our fathers who framed the government under which we live." You never dealt fairly by us in relation to this affair. When it occurred, some important State elections were near at hand, and you were in evident glee with the belief that, by charging the blame upon us, you could get an advantage of us in those elections. The elections came, and your expectations were not quite fulfilled. Every Republican man knew that, as to himself at least, your charge was a slander, and he was not much inclined by it to cast his vote in your favor. Republican doctrines

and declarations are accompanied with a continual protest against any interference whatever with your slaves, or with you about your slaves. Surely this does not encourage them to revolt. True, we do, in common with "our fathers who framed the government under which we live," declare our belief that slavery is wrong; but the slaves do not hear us declare even this. For anything we say or do, the slaves would scarcely know there is a Republican party. I believe they would not, in fact, generally know it but for your misrepresentations of us in their hearing. In your political contests among yourselves, each faction charges the other with sympathy with Black Republicanism; and then, to give point to the charge, defines Black Republicanism to simply be insurrection, blood, and thunder among the slaves.

Slave insurrections are no more common now than they were before the Republican party was organized. What induced the Southampton insurrection, twenty-eight years ago, in which at least three times as many lives were lost as at Harper's Ferry? You can scarcely stretch your very elastic fancy to the conclusion that Southampton was "got up by Black Republicanism." In the present state of things in the United States, I do not think a general, or even a very extensive, slave insurrection is possible. The indispensable concert of action cannot be attained. The slaves have no means of rapid communication; nor can incendiary freemen, black or white, supply it. The explosive materials are everywhere in parcels; but there neither are, nor can be supplied, the indispensable connecting trains.

Much is said by Southern people about the affection

of slaves for their masters and mistresses; and a part of it, at least, is true. A plot for an uprising could scarcely be devised and communicated to twenty individuals before some one of them, to save the life of a favorite master or mistress, would divulge it. This is the rule; and the slave revolution in Haiti was not an exception to it, but a case occurring under peculiar circumstances. The Gunpowder Plot of British history, though not connected with slaves, was more in point. In that case, only about twenty were admitted to the secret; and yet one of them, in his anxiety to save a friend, betrayed the plot to that friend, and, by consequence, averted the calamity. Occasional poisonings from the kitchen, and open or stealthy assassinations in the field, and local revolts extending to a score or so, will continue to occur as the natural results of slavery; but no general insurrection of slaves, as I think, can happen in this country for a long time. Whoever much fears, or much hopes, for such an event, will be alike disappointed.

In the language of Mr. Jefferson, uttered many years ago, "It is still in our power to direct the process of emancipation and deportation peaceably, and in such slow degrees as that the evil will wear off insensibly, and their places be, *pari passu*,[1] filled up by free white laborers. If, on the contrary, it is left to force itself on, human nature must shudder at the prospect held up."

Mr. Jefferson did not mean to say, nor do I, that the power of emancipation is in the Federal Government. He spoke of Virginia; and, as to the power of emanci-

[1] At equal pace; that is, at the same time.

pation, I speak of the slaveholding States only. The Federal Government, however, as we insist, has the power of restraining the extension of the institution — the power to insure that a slave insurrection shall never occur on any American soil which is now free from slavery.

John Brown's effort was peculiar. It was not a slave insurrection. It was an attempt by white men to get up a revolt among slaves, in which the slaves refused to participate. In fact, it was so absurd that the slaves, with all their ignorance, saw plainly enough it could not succeed. That affair, in its philosophy, corresponds with the many attempts, related in history, at the assassination of kings and emperors. An enthusiast broods over the oppression of a people till he fancies himself commissioned by Heaven to liberate them. He ventures the attempt, which ends in little else than his own execution. Orsini's attempt [1] on Louis Napoleon, and John Brown's attempt at Harper's Ferry, were, in their philosophy, precisely the same. The eagerness to cast blame on Old England in the one case, and on New England in the other, does not disprove the sameness of the two things.

And how much would it avail you if you could, by the use of John Brown, Helper's book, and the like, break up the Republican organization? Human action can be modified to some extent, but human nature cannot be changed. There is a judgment and a feeling against slavery in this nation, which cast at least a

[1] The plot to assassinate Napoleon III was hatched by foreigners residing in England; consequently, some Frenchmen called the English "protectors of murderers."

million and a half of votes.[1] You cannot destroy that judgment and feeling — that sentiment — by breaking up the political organization which rallies around it. You can scarcely scatter and disperse an army which has been formed into order in the face of your heaviest fire; but if you could, how much would you gain by forcing the sentiment which created it out of the peaceful channel of the ballot-box into some other channel? What would that other channel probably be? Would the number of John Browns be lessened or enlarged by the operation?

But you will break up the Union rather than submit to a denial of your constitutional rights.

That has a somewhat reckless sound; but it would be palliated, if not fully justified, were we proposing, by the mere force of numbers, to deprive you of some right plainly written down in the Constitution. But we are proposing no such thing.

When you make these declarations you have a specific and well-understood allusion to an assumed constitutional right of yours to take slaves into the Federal Territories, and to hold them there as property. But no such right is specifically written in the Constitution. That instrument is literally silent about any such right. We, on the contrary, deny that such a right has any existence in the Constitution, even by implication.

Your purpose, then, plainly stated, is that you will destroy the government, unless you be allowed to construe and force the Constitution as you please, on all

[1] Frémont in 1856 polled 1,340,000 votes; Lincoln, in 1860, polled 1,866,000.

points in dispute between you and us. You will rule or ruin in all events.

This, plainly stated, is your language. Perhaps you will say the Supreme Court has decided the disputed constitutional question in your favor. Not quite so. But waiving the lawyer's distinction between dictum and decision, the court has decided the question for you in a sort of way. The court has substantially said, it is your constitutional right to take slaves into the Federal Territories, and to hold them there as property. When I say the decision was made in a sort of way, I mean it was made in a divided court, by a bare majority of the judges, and they not quite agreeing with one another in the reasons for making it; that it is so made as that its avowed supporters disagree with one another about its meaning, and that it was mainly based upon a mistaken statement of fact — the statement in the opinion that "the right of property in a slave is distinctly and expressly affirmed in the Constitution."

An inspection of the Constitution will show that the right of property in a slave is not "distinctly and expressly affirmed" in it. Bear in mind, the judges do not pledge their judicial opinion that such right is impliedly affirmed in the Constitution; but they pledge their veracity that it is "distinctly and expressly" affirmed there — "distinctly," that is, not mingled with anything else; "expressly," that is, in words meaning just that, without the aid of any inference, and susceptible of no other meaning.

If they had only pledged their judicial opinion that such right is affirmed in the instrument by implication,

it would be open to others to show that neither the word "slave" nor "slavery" is to be found in the Constitution, nor the word "property," even, in any connection with language alluding to the things slave or slavery; and that wherever in that instrument the slave is alluded to, he is called a "person"; and wherever his master's legal right in relation to him is alluded to, it is spoken of as "service or labor which may be due" — as a debt payable in service or labor. Also it would be open to show, by contemporaneous history, that this mode of alluding to slaves and slavery, instead of speaking of them, was employed on purpose to exclude from the Constitution the idea that there could be property in man.

To show all this is easy and certain.

When this obvious mistake of the judges shall be brought to their notice, is it not reasonable to expect that they will withdraw the mistaken statement, and reconsider the conclusion based upon it?

And then it is to be remembered that "our fathers who framed the government under which we live" — the men who made the Constitution — decided this same constitutional question in our favor long ago; decided it without division among themselves when making the decision; without division among themselves about the meaning of it after it was made, and, so far as any evidence is left, without basing it upon any mistaken statement of facts.

Under all these circumstances, do you really feel yourselves justified to break up this government unless such a court decision as yours is shall be at once submitted to as a conclusive and final rule of political

action? But you will not abide the election of a Republican President! In that supposed event, you say, you will destroy the Union; and then, you say, the great crime of having destroyed it will be upon us! That is cool. A highwayman holds a pistol to my ear, and mutters through his teeth, "Stand and deliver, or I shall kill you, and then you will be a murderer!"

To be sure, what the robber demanded of me — my money — was my own; and I had a clear right to keep it; but it was no more my own than my vote is my own; and the threat of death to me, to extort my money, and the threat of destruction to the Union, to extort my vote, can scarcely be distinguished in principle.

A few words now to Republicans. It is exceedingly desirable that all parts of this great Confederacy shall be at peace, and in harmony one with another. Let us Republicans do our part to have it so. Even though much provoked, let us do nothing through passion and ill temper. Even though the Southern people will not so much as listen to us, let us calmly consider their demands, and yield to them if, in our deliberate view of our duty, we possibly can. Judging by all they say and do, and by the subject and nature of their controversy with us, let us determine, if we can, what will satisfy them.

Will they be satisfied if the Territories be unconditionally surrendered to them? We know they will not. In all their present complaints against us, the Territories are scarcely mentioned. Invasions and insurrections are the rage now. Will it satisfy them if, in the future, we have nothing to do with invasions and

insurrections? We know it will not. We so know, because we know we never had anything to do with invasions and insurrections; and yet this total abstaining does not exempt us from the charge and the denunciation.

The question recurs, What will satisfy them? Simply this: we must not only let them alone, but we must somehow convince them we do let them alone. This, we know by experience, is no easy task. We have been so trying to convince them from the very beginning of our organization, but with no success. In all our platforms and speeches we have constantly protested our purpose to let them alone; but this has had no tendency to convince them. Alike unavailing to convince them is the fact that they have never detected a man of us in any attempt to disturb them.

These natural and apparently adequate means all failing, what will convince them? This, and this only: cease to call slavery wrong, and join them in calling it right. And this must be done thoroughly — done in acts as well as in words. Silence will not be tolerated — we must place ourselves avowedly with them. Senator Douglas's new sedition law must be enacted and enforced, suppressing all declarations that slavery is wrong, whether made in politics, in presses, in pulpits, or in private. We must arrest and return their fugitive slaves with greedy pleasure. We must pull down our Free-State constitutions. The whole atmosphere must be disinfected from all taint of opposition to slavery, before they will cease to believe that all their troubles proceed from us.

I am quite aware they do not state their case pre-

cisely in this way. Most of them would probably say to us, "Let us alone; do nothing to us, and say what you please about slavery." But we do let them alone, — have never disturbed them, — so that, after all, it is what we say which dissatisfies them. They will continue to accuse us of doing, until we cease saying.

I am also aware they have not as yet in terms demanded the overthrow of our Free-State constitutions. Yet those constitutions declare the wrong of slavery with more solemn emphasis than do all other sayings against it; and when all these other sayings shall have been silenced, the overthrow of these constitutions will be demanded, and nothing be left to resist the demand. It is nothing to the contrary that they do not demand the whole of this just now. Demanding what they do, and for the reason they do, they can voluntarily stop nowhere short of this consummation. Holding, as they do, that slavery is morally right and socially elevating, they cannot cease to demand a full national recognition of it as a legal right and a social blessing.

Nor can we justifiably withhold this on any ground save our conviction that slavery is wrong. If slavery is right, all words, acts, laws, and constitutions against it are themselves wrong, and should be silenced and swept away. If it is right, we cannot justly object to its nationality — its universality; if it is wrong they cannot justly insist upon its extension — its enlargement. All they ask we could readily grant, if we thought slavery right; all we ask they could as readily grant, if they thought it wrong. Their thinking it right and our thinking it wrong is the precise fact upon which depends the whole controversy. Thinking it

right, as they do, they are not to blame for desiring its full recognition as being right; but thinking it wrong, as we do, can we yield to them? Can we cast our votes with their view, and against our own? In view of our moral, social, and political responsibilities, can we do this?

Wrong as we think slavery is, we can yet afford to let it alone where it is, because that much is due to the necessity arising from its actual presence in the nation; but can we, while our votes will prevent it, allow it to spread into the national Territories, and to overrun us here in these free States? If our sense of duty forbids this, then let us stand by our duty fearlessly and effectively. Let us be diverted by none of those sophistical contrivances wherewith we are so industriously plied and belabored, — contrivances such as groping for some middle ground between the right and the wrong, vain as the search for a man who should be neither a living man nor a dead man; such as a policy of "don't care," on a question about which all true men do care; such as Union appeals beseeching true Union men to yield to Disunionists, reversing the Divine rule, and calling not the sinners, but the righteous to repentance; such as invocations to Washington, imploring men to unsay what Washington said, and undo what Washington did.

Neither let us be slandered from our duty by false accusations against us, nor frightened from it by menaces of destruction to the government, nor of dungeons to ourselves. Let us have faith that right makes might, and in that faith let us to the end dare to do our duty as we understand it.

Letter to Thurlow Weed

In the trying time between his election and inauguration Lincoln was beset by requests to state his policy. This letter is a typical reply. Thurlow Weed was the leader of the Republican organization in the state of New York and the supporter of William H. Seward.

Springfield, Ill., December 17, 1860

Thurlow Weed, Esq.

My dear Sir: Yours of the 11th was received two days ago. Should the convocation of governors of which you speak seem desirous to know my views on the present aspect of things, tell them you judge from my speeches that I will be inflexible on the territorial question; that I probably think either the Missouri line extended, or Douglas's and Eli Thayer's popular sovereignty, would lose us everything we gain by the election; that filibustering for all south of us and making slave states of it would follow, in spite of us, in either case; also that I probably think all opposition, real and apparent, to the fugitive-slave clause of the Constitution ought to be withdrawn.

I believe you can pretend to find but little, if anything, in my speeches about secession. But my opinion is that no state can in any way lawfully get out of the Union without the consent of the others; and that it is the duty of the President and other government functionaries to run the machine as it is.

Truly yours,

A. Lincoln

Farewell Address at Springfield

From the time he was nominated in May, 1860, until he left Springfield the following February to begin his journey to Washington, Lincoln preserved an almost complete silence. When asked to state his views, he pointed to the speeches he had already delivered. Meanwhile, because Buchanan was irresolute, and the Southern leaders aggressive, the nation was in a condition bordering on chaos. No one realized more than Lincoln the seriousness of the task to which he was called. This farewell to his neighbors was delivered from the rear platform of his train, in a drizzling rain, just before he began his journey to his inauguration.

[February 11, 1861]

My Friends: No one, not in my situation, can appreciate my feeling of sadness at this parting. To this place, and the kindness of these people, I owe everything. Here I have lived a quarter of a century, and have passed from a young to an old man. Here my children have been born, and one is buried. I now leave, not knowing when or whether ever I may return, with a task before me greater than that which rested upon Washington. Without the assistance of that Divine Being who ever attended him, I cannot succeed. With that assistance, I cannot fail. Trusting in Him who can go with me, and remain with you, and be everywhere for good, let us confidently hope that all will yet be well. To His care commending you, as I hope in your prayers you will commend me, I bid you an affectionate farewell.

Address in Independence Hall, Philadelphia

As he proceeded on his journey, Lincoln stopped long enough at Indianapolis, Columbus, Cleveland, Buffalo, Utica, Albany, New York, Trenton, Philadelphia, and at many smaller places to speak to crowds. He was as anxious to meet the people as they were to see him. Getting nearer to the Capitol, he was warned of plots against his life. These were ferreted out by the Government detectives, who were convinced that plans had been carefully made to assassinate the President-elect before he could reach Washington. In fact Lincoln was well aware of the plots when he delivered this speech.

[February 22, 1861]

I am filled with deep emotion at finding myself standing in this place, where were collected together the wisdom, the patriotism, the devotion to principle, from which sprang the institutions under which we live. You have kindly suggested to me that in my hands is the task of restoring peace to our distracted country. I can say in return, sir, that all the political sentiments I entertain have been drawn, so far as I have been able to draw them, from the sentiments which originated in and were given to the world from this hall. I have never had a feeling, politically, that did not spring from the sentiments embodied in the Declaration of Independence. I have often pondered over the dangers which were incurred by the men who assembled here and framed and adopted that Declaration. I have pondered over the toils that were endured by the officers and soldiers of the army who achieved that independence. I have often inquired of myself what great principle or

idea it was that kept this Confederacy so long together. It was not the mere matter of separation of the colonies from the motherland, but that sentiment in the Declaration of Independence which gave liberty not alone to the people of this country, but hope to all the world, for all future time. It was that which gave promise that in due time the weights would be lifted from the shoulders of all men, and that all should have an equal chance. This is the sentiment embodied in the Declaration of Independence. Now, my friends, can this country be saved on that basis? If it can, I will consider myself one of the happiest men in the world if I can help to save it. If it cannot be saved upon that principle, it will be truly awful. But if this country cannot be saved without giving up that principle, I was about to say I would rather be assassinated on this spot than surrender it. Now, in my view of the present aspect of affairs, there is no need of bloodshed and war. There is no necessity for it. I am not in favor of such a course; and I may say in advance that there will be no bloodshed unless it is forced upon the government. The government will not use force, unless force is used against it.

My friends, this is wholly an unprepared speech. I did not expect to be called on to say a word when I came here. I supposed I was merely to do something toward raising a flag. I may, therefore, have said something indiscreet. [Cries of "No, no."] But I have said nothing but what I am willing to live by, and, if it be the pleasure of Almighty God, to die by.

First Inaugural Address

By the time he reached Baltimore, Lincoln was persuaded by General Scott and others that the plan to assassinate him was so thoroughly arranged that to pass through the city by day would be sheer folly. He therefore changed his plans, passed through Baltimore at night and arrived in Washington safely, and was peacefully inaugurated — General Scott had, of course, stationed sufficient infantry and artillery for any emergency — on the fourth of March, 1861. Beside him sat Senator Douglas, who took this opportunity to show his followers that he was determined to support the President. Lincoln had carefully prepared his speech the month before he left Springfield. His guides were the Constitution, Henry Clay's speech in favor of the Compromise of 1850, President Jackson's proclamation of 1833 against nullification in South Carolina, and Webster's reply to Hayne in 1830. In spite of his efforts to allay the anxiety the South had expressed as to his attitude, Southern newspapers hailed the speech as a declaration of war. On the other hand, the lack of passion in his expression was a keen disappointment to many extremists in the North.

[March 4, 1861]

Fellow-citizens of the United States: In compliance with a custom as old as the government itself, I appear before you to address you briefly, and to take in your presence the oath prescribed by the Constitution of the United States to be taken by the President "before he enters on the execution of his office."

I do not consider it necessary at present for me to discuss those matters of administration about which there is no special anxiety or excitement.

Apprehension seems to exist among the people of the Southern States that by the accession of a Republican

Photo by Curtis and Cameron, Boston.

STATUE OF LINCOLN BY AUGUSTUS SAINT-GAUDENS, LINCOLN PARK, CHICAGO.

administration their property and their peace and personal security are to be endangered. There has never been any reasonable cause for such apprehension. Indeed, the most ample evidence to the contrary has all the while existed and been open to their inspection. It is found in nearly all the published speeches of him who now addresses you. I do but quote from one of those speeches when I declare that "I have no purpose, directly or indirectly, to interfere with the institution of slavery in the States where it exists. I believe I have no lawful right to do so, and I have no inclination to do so." Those who nominated and elected me did so with full knowledge that I had made this and many similar declarations, and had never recanted them. And, more than this, they placed in the platform for my acceptance, and as a law to themselves and to me, the clear and emphatic resolution which I now read: —

"*Resolved*, That the maintenance inviolate of the rights of the States, and especially the right of each State to order and control its own domestic institutions according to its own judgment exclusively, is essential to that balance of power on which the perfection and endurance of our political fabric depend, and we denounce the lawless invasion by armed force of the soil of any State or Territory, no matter under what pretext, as among the gravest of crimes." I now reiterate these sentiments; and, in doing so, I only press upon the public attention the most conclusive evidence of which the case is susceptible, that the property, peace, and security of no section are to be in any wise endangered by the now incoming administration. I add, too, that all the protection which, consistently

with the Constitution and the laws, can be given, will be cheerfully given to all the States when lawfully demanded, for whatever cause — as cheerfully to one section as to another.

There is much controversy about the delivering up of fugitives from service or labor. The clause I now read is as plainly written in the Constitution as any other of its provisions: —

"No person held to service or labour in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall in consequence of any law or regulation therein be discharged from such service or labour, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labour may be due."

It is scarcely questioned that this provision was intended by those who made it for the reclaiming of what we call fugitive slaves; and the intention of the lawgiver is the law. All members of Congress swear their support to the whole Constitution — to this provision as much as to any other. To the proposition, then, that slaves whose cases come within the terms of this clause "shall be delivered up," their oaths are unanimous. Now, if they would make the effort in good temper, could they not with nearly equal unanimity frame and pass a law by means of which to keep good that unanimous oath?

There is some difference of opinion whether this clause should be enforced by national or by State authority; but surely that difference is not a very material one. If the slave is to be surrendered, it can be of but little consequence to him or to others by which authority it is done. And should any one in any case

be content that his oath shall go unkept on a merely unsubstantial controversy as to how it shall be kept?

Again, in any law upon this subject, ought not all the safeguards of liberty known in civilized and humane jurisprudence to be introduced, so that a free man be not, in any case, surrendered as a slave? And might it not be well at the same time to provide by law for the enforcement of that clause in the Constitution which guarantees that "the citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States"?

I take the official oath to-day with no mental reservations, and with no purpose to construe the Constitution or laws by any hypercritical rules. And while I do not choose now to specify particular acts of Congress as proper to be enforced, I do suggest that it will be much safer for all, both in official and private stations, to conform to and abide by all those acts which stand unrepealed, than to violate any of them, trusting to find impunity in having them held to be unconstitutional.

It is seventy-two years since the first inauguration of a President under our National Constitution. During that period fifteen different and greatly distinguished citizens have, in succession, administered the executive branch of the government. They have conducted it through many perils, and generally with great success. Yet, with all this scope of precedent, I now enter upon the same task for the brief constitutional term of four years under great and peculiar difficulty. A disruption of the Federal Union, heretofore only menaced, is now formidably attempted.

I hold that, in contemplation of universal law and of the Constitution, the Union of these States is perpetual. Perpetuity is implied, if not expressed, in the fundamental law of all national governments. It is safe to assert that no government proper ever had a provision in its organic law for its own termination. Continue to execute all the express provisions of our National Constitution, and the Union will endure forever — it being impossible to destroy it except by some action not provided for in the instrument itself.

Again, if the United States be not a government proper, but an association of States in the nature of contract merely, can it, as a contract, be peaceably unmade by less than all the parties who made it? One party to a contract may violate it — break it, so to speak; but does it not require all to lawfully rescind it?

Descending from these general principles, we find the proposition that in legal contemplation the Union is perpetual confirmed by the history of the Union itself. The Union is much older than the Constitution. It was formed, in fact, by the Articles of Association in 1774. It was matured and continued by the Declaration of Independence in 1776. It was further matured, and the faith of all the then thirteen States expressly plighted and engaged that it should be perpetual, by the Articles of Confederation in 1778. And, finally, in 1787 one of the declared objects for ordaining and establishing the Constitution was "to form a more perfect Union."

But if the destruction of the Union by one or by a part only of the States be lawfully possible, the Union

s less perfect than before the Constitution, having ost the vital element of perpetuity.

It follows from these views that no State upon its wn mere motion can lawfully get out of the Union; hat resolves and ordinances to that effect are legally oid; and that acts of violence, within any State or States, against the authority of the United States, are nsurrectionary or revolutionary, according to circumstances.

I therefore consider that, in view of the Constitution and the laws, the Union is unbroken; and to the extent of my ability I shall take care, as the Constitution itself expressly enjoins upon me, that the laws of the Union be faithfully executed in all the States. Doing this I deem to be only a simple duty on my part; and I shall perform it so far as practicable, unless my rightful masters, the American people, shall withhold the requisite means, or in some authoritative manner direct the contrary. I trust this will not be regarded as a menace, but only as the declared purpose of the Union that it will constitutionally defend and maintain itself.

In doing this there needs to be no bloodshed or violence; and there shall be none, unless it be forced upon the national authority. The power confided to me will be used to hold, occupy, and possess the property and places belonging to the government, and to collect the duties and imposts; but beyond what may be necessary for these objects, there will be no invasion, no using of force against or among the people anywhere. Where hostility to the United States, in any interior locality, shall be so great and universal as to prevent

competent resident citizens from holding the Federal offices, there will be no attempt to force obnoxious strangers among the people for that object. While the strict legal right may exist in the government to enforce the exercise of these officers, the attempt to do so would be so irritating, and so nearly impracticable withal, that I deem it better to forego for the time the uses of such officers.

The mails, unless repelled, will continue to be furnished in all parts of the Union. So far as possible, the people everywhere shall have that sense of perfect security which is most favorable to calm thought and reflection. The course here indicated will be followed unless current events and experience shall show a modification or change to be proper, and in every case and exigency my best discretion will be exercised according to circumstances actually existing, and with a view and a hope of a peaceful solution of the national troubles and the restoration of fraternal sympathies and affections.

That there are persons in one section or another who seek to destroy the Union at all events, and are glad of any pretext to do it, I will neither affirm nor deny; but if there be such, I need address no word to them. To those, however, who really love the Union may I not speak?

Before entering upon so grave a matter as the destruction of our national fabric, with all its benefits, its memories, and its hopes, would it not be wise to ascertain precisely why we do it? Will you hazard so desperate a step while there is any possibility that any portion of the ills you fly from have no real existence?

Will you, while the certain ills you fly to are greater than all the real ones you fly from — will you risk the commission of so fearful a mistake?

All profess to be content in the Union if all constitutional rights can be maintained. Is it true, then, that any right, plainly written in the Constitution, has been denied? I think not. Happily the human mind is so constituted that no party can reach to the audacity of doing this. Think, if you can, of a single instance in which a plainly written provision of the Constitution has ever been denied. If by the mere force of numbers a majority should deprive a minority of any clearly written constitutional right, it might, in a moral point of view, justify revolution — certainly would if such a right were a vital one. But such is not our case. All the vital rights of minorities and of individuals are so plainly assured to them by affirmations and negations, guaranties and prohibitions, in the Constitution, that controversies never arise concerning them. But no organic law can ever be framed with a provision specifically applicable to every question which may occur in practical administration. No foresight can anticipate, nor any document of reasonable length contain, express provisions for all possible questions. Shall fugitives from labor be surrendered by national or by State authority? The Constitution does not expressly say. *May* Congress prohibit slavery in the Territories? The Constitution does not expressly say. *Must* Congress protect slavery in the Territories? The Constitution does not expressly say.

From questions of this class spring all our constitutional controversies, and we divide upon them into

majorities and minorities. If the minority will not acquiesce, the majority must, or the government must cease. There is no other alternative; for continuing the government is acquiescence on one side or the other.

If a minority in such case will secede rather than acquiesce, they make a precedent which in turn will divide and ruin them; for a minority of their own will secede from them whenever a majority refuses to be controlled by such minority. For instance, why may not any portion of a new confederacy a year or two hence arbitrarily secede again, precisely as portions of the present Union now claim to secede from it? All who cherish disunion sentiments are now being educated to the exact temper of doing this.

Is there such a perfect identity of interest among the States to compose a new Union, as to produce harmony only, and prevent renewed secession?

Plainly, the central idea of secession is the essence of anarchy. A majority held in restraint by constitutional checks and limitations, and always changing easily with deliberate changes of popular opinions and sentiments, is the only true sovereign of a free people. Whoever rejects it does, of necessity, fly to anarchy or to despotism. Unanimity is impossible; the rule of a minority, as a permanent arrangement, is wholly inadmissible; so that, rejecting the majority principle, anarchy or despotism in some form is all that is left.

I do not forget the position, assumed by some, that constitutional questions are to be decided by the Supreme Court; nor do I deny that such decisions must be binding, in any case, upon the parties to a suit, as to the object of that suit, while they are also entitled to

very high respect and consideration in all parallel cases by all other departments of the government. And while it is obviously possible that such decision may be erroneous in any given case, still the evil effect following it, being limited to that particular case, with the chance that it may be overruled and never become a precedent for other cases, can better be borne than could the evils of a different practice. At the same time, the candid citizen must confess that if the policy of the government, upon vital questions affecting the whole people, is to be irrevocably fixed by decisions of the Supreme Court, the instant they are made, in ordinary litigation between parties in personal actions, the people will have ceased to be their own rulers, having to that extent practically resigned their government into the hands of that eminent tribunal. Nor is there in this view any assault upon the court or the judges. It is a duty from which they may not shrink to decide cases properly brought before them and it is no fault of theirs if others seek to turn their decisions to political purposes.

One section of our country believes slavery is right, and ought to be extended, while the other believes it is wrong, and ought not to be extended. This is the only substantial dispute. The fugitive-slave clause of the Constitution, and the law for the suppression of the foreign slave trade, are each as well enforced, perhaps, as any law can ever be in a community where the moral sense of the people imperfectly supports the law itself. The great body of the people abide by the dry legal obligation in both cases, and a few break over in each. This, I think, cannot be perfectly cured; and it would

be worse in both cases after the separation of the sections than before. The foreign slave trade, now imperfectly suppressed, would be ultimately revived, without restriction, in one section, while fugitive slaves, now only partially surrendered, would not be surrendered at all by the other.

Physically speaking, we cannot separate. We cannot remove our respective sections from each other, nor build an impassable wall between them. A husband and wife may be divorced, and go out of the presence and beyond the reach of each other; but the different parts of our country cannot do this. They cannot but remain face to face, and intercourse, either amicable or hostile, must continue between them. Is it possible, then, to make that intercourse more advantageous or more satisfactory after separation than before? Can aliens make treaties easier than friends can make laws? Can treaties be more faithfully enforced between aliens than laws can among friends? Suppose you go to war, you cannot fight always; and when, after much loss on both sides, and no gain on either, you cease fighting, the identical old questions as to terms of intercourse are again upon you.

This country, with its institutions, belongs to the people who inhabit it. Whenever they shall grow weary of the existing government, they can exercise their constitutional right of amending it, or their revolutionary right to dismember or overthrow it. I cannot be ignorant of the fact that many worthy and patriotic citizens are desirous of having the National Constitution amended. While I make no recommendation of amendments, I fully recognize the rightful authority

of the people over the whole subject, to be exercised in either of the modes prescribed in the instrument itself; and I should, under existing circumstances, favor rather than oppose a fair opportunity being afforded the people to act upon it. I will venture to add that to me the convention mode seems preferable, in that it allows amendments to originate with the people themselves, instead of only permitting them to take or reject propositions originated by others not especially chosen for the purpose, and which might not be precisely such as they would wish to either accept or refuse. I understand a proposed amendment to the Constitution — which amendment, however, I have not seen — has passed Congress, to the effect that the Federal Government shall never interfere with the domestic institutions of the States, including that of persons held to service. To avoid misconstruction of what I have said, I depart from my purpose not to speak of particular amendments so far as to say that, holding such a provision to now be implied constitutional law, I have no objection to its being made express and irrevocable.

The chief magistrate derives all his authority from the people, and they have conferred none upon him to fix terms for the separation of the States. The people themselves can do this also if they choose; but the Executive, as such, has nothing to do with it. His duty is to administer the present government, as it came to his hands, and to transmit it, unimpaired by him, to his successor.

Why should there not be a patient confidence in the ultimate justice of the people? Is there any better or

equal hope in the world? In our present differences, is either party without faith of being in the right? If the Almighty Ruler of Nations, with His eternal truth and justice, be on your side of the North, or on yours of the South, that truth and that justice will surely prevail by the judgment of this great tribunal of the American people.

By the frame of the government under which we live, this same people have wisely given their public servants but little power for mischief; and have, with equal wisdom, provided for the return of that little to their own hands at very short intervals. While the people retain their virtue and vigilance, no administration, by any extreme of wickedness or folly, can very seriously injure the government in the short space of four years.

My countrymen, one and all, think calmly and well upon this whole subject. Nothing valuable can be lost by taking time. If there be an object to hurry any of you in hot haste to a step which you would never take deliberately, that object will be frustrated by taking time; but no good object can be frustrated by it. Such of you as are now dissatisfied still have the old Constitution unimpaired, and, on the sensitive point, the laws of your own framing under it; while the new administration will have no immediate power, if it would, to change either. If it were admitted that you who are dissatisfied hold the right side in the dispute, there still is no single good reason for precipitate action. Intelligence, patriotism, Christianity, and a firm reliance on Him who has never yet forsaken this favored land, are still competent to adjust in the best way all our present difficulty.

In your hands, my dissatisfied fellow-countrymen, and not in mine, is the momentous issue of civil war. The government will not assail you. You can have no conflict without being yourselves the aggressors. You have no oath registered in heaven to destroy the government, while I shall have the most solemn one to "preserve, protect, and defend it."

I am loath to close. We are not enemies, but friends. We must not be enemies. Though passion may have strained, it must not break our bonds of affection. The mystic chords of memory, stretching from every battlefield and patriot grave to every living heart and hearthstone all over this broad land, will yet swell the chorus of the Union when again touched, as surely they will be, by the better angels of our nature.

Lincoln's Reply to Secretary Seward

Washington politicians had little confidence that the new president would prove able to command the difficult situation caused by secession. Secretary of State Seward shared this opinion of Lincoln and on April 1, less than four weeks after the inauguration, submitted a paper which he called *Some Thoughts for the President's Consideration.* The paper read:

"*First.* We are at the end of a month's administration, and yet without a policy either domestic or foreign.

"*Second.* This, however, is not culpable, and it has even been unavoidable. The presence of the Senate, with the need to meet applications for patronage, have prevented attention to other and more grave matters.

"*Third.* But further delay to adopt and prosecute our policies for both domestic and foreign affairs would not only bring scandal on the administration, but danger upon the country.

"*Fourth.* To do this we must dismiss the applicants for

office. But how? I suggest that we make the local appointments forthwith, leaving foreign or general ones for ulterior and occasional action.

"*Fifth.* The policy at home. I am aware that my views are singular, and perhaps not sufficiently explained. My system is built upon this idea as a ruling one, namely, that we must

"*Change the question before the public from one upon slavery, or about slavery,* for a question upon *union or disunion:*

"In other words, from what would be regarded as a party question, to one of patriotism or union.

"The occupation or evacuation of Fort Sumter, although not in fact a slavery or a party question, is so regarded. Witness the temper manifested by the Republicans in the free states, and even by the Union men in the South.

"I would therefore terminate it as a safe means for changing the issue. I deem it fortunate that the last administration created the necessity.

"For the rest, I would simultaneously defend and reënforce all the ports in the gulf, and have the navy recalled from foreign stations to be prepared for a blockade. Put the island of Key West under martial law.

"This will raise distinctly the question of union or disunion. I would maintain every fort and possession in the South.

For Foreign Nations

"I would demand explanations from Spain and France, categorically, at once.

"I would seek explanations from Great Britain and Russia, and send agents into Canada, Mexico, and Central America to rouse a vigorous continental spirit of independence on this continent against European intervention.

"And, if satisfactory explanations are not received from Spain and France, would convene Congress and declare war against them.

"But whatever policy we adopt, there must be energetic prosecution of it.

"For this purpose it must be somebody's business to pursue and direct it incessantly.

"Either the President must do it himself, and be all the while active in it, or

"Devolve it on some member of his Cabinet. Once adopted, debates on it must end, and all agree and abide. It is not in my especial province. But I neither seek to evade nor to assume responsibility."

The same day Lincoln replied in this letter. It settled finally the question of who was to be the head of the nation. It is remarkable for the calmness with which the insane foreign policy of Seward is put aside. Some weeks later Seward wrote: "There is but one vote in the Cabinet, and that is cast by the President." No one but Seward's son and the President's secretary knew of this incident; Lincoln had no wish for a public humiliation of his Secretary of State.

Executive Mansion, April 1, 1861

Hon. W. H. Seward.

My Dear Sir: Since parting with you I have been considering your paper dated this day, and entitled "Some Thoughts for the President's Consideration." The first proposition in it is, "First, We are at the end of a month's administration, and yet without a policy either domestic or foreign."

At the beginning of that month, in the inaugural, I said: "The power confided to me will be used to hold, occupy, and possess the property and places belonging to the government, and to collect the duties and imposts." This had your distinct approval at the time; and, taken in connection with the order I immediately gave General Scott, directing him to employ every means in his power to strengthen and hold the forts, comprises the exact domestic policy you now urge, with the single exception that it does not propose to abandon Fort Sumter.

Again, I do not perceive how the reënforcement of Fort Sumter would be done on a slavery or a party issue, while that of Fort Pickens would be on a more national and patriotic one.

The news received yesterday in regard to St. Domingo certainly brings a new item within the range of our foreign policy; but up to that time we have been preparing circulars and instructions to ministers and the like, all in perfect harmony, without even a suggestion that we had no foreign policy.

Upon your closing propositions — that "whatever policy we adopt, there must be an energetic prosecution of it."

"For this purpose it must be somebody's business to pursue and direct it incessantly."

"Either the President must do it himself, and be all the while active in it, or

"Devolve it on some member of his cabinet. Once adopted, debates on it must end, and all agree and abide" — I remark that if this must be done, I must do it. When a general line of policy is adopted, I apprehend there is no danger of its being changed without good reason, or continuing to be a subject of unnecessary debate; still, upon points arising in its progress I wish, and suppose I am entitled to have, the advice of all the cabinet.

Your obedient servant,

A. Lincoln

Letter to Reverdy Johnson

The hostility that Maryland showed toward the troops that were marching to Washington in response to Lincoln's

call for 75,000 militia, made one of the most difficult problems at the beginning of the war. The city of Baltimore, in the hands of Southern partisans, mobbed the Sixth Massachusetts, and the soldiers fired upon the mob. The Governor telegraphed Lincoln, "The excitement is fearful. Send no more troops here." Finally, arrangements were made to send the regiments *around* and not through the city. Reverdy Johnson was a prominent citizen of Maryland, and afterwards a United States Senator from his state.

Executive Mansion, April 24, 1861

Hon. Reverdy Johnson.

My dear Sir: Your note of this morning is just received. I forbore to answer yours of the 22d because of my aversion (which I thought you understood) to getting on paper and furnishing new grounds for misunderstanding. I do say the sole purpose of bringing troops here is to defend this capital. I do say I have no purpose to invade Virginia with them or any other troops, as I understand the word invasion. But, suppose Virginia sends her troops, or admits others through her borders, to assail this capital, am I not to repel them even to the crossing of the Potomac, if I can? Suppose Virginia erects, or permits to be erected, batteries on the opposite shore to bombard the city, are we to stand still and see it done? In a word, if Virginia strikes us, are we not to strike back, and as effectively as we can? Again, are we not to hold Fort Monroe (for instance) if we can? I have no objection to declare a thousand times that I have no purpose to invade Virginia or any other state, but I do not mean to let them invade us without striking back.

Yours truly,

A. Lincoln

Letter to Major Ramsey

During the early stages of the war Lincoln had an abundance of people who would like to have been major-generals, but few who resembled this woman's sons.

October 17, 1861

My dear Sir: The lady bearer of this says she has two sons who want to work. Set them at it if possible. Wanting to work is so rare a want that it should be encouraged.

Yours truly,

A. Lincoln

Letter to O. H. Browning

General Frémont — the Republican nominee for president in 1856 — was at this time commanding officer in the Western Department. He issued, without consulting Lincoln, an emancipation proclamation. Without censure, Lincoln asked him to revoke it, and upon his failure to do so Lincoln himself revoked it. O. H. Browning was a Republican member of the Senate who had been elected to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Stephen A. Douglas. He was a strong supporter of the President. Nevertheless, he was one of those who wished to see Frémont made important in the war. The letter is notable for the indication Lincoln gives that despite all the tumult he will not abandon Constitutional government. About a month later, Frémont, who had given conclusive proof of incompetence, was relieved of his command.

[*Private and Confidential*]

Executive Mansion,

Washington, September 22, 1861

Hon. O. H. Browning.

My dear Sir: Yours of the 17th is just received; and coming from you, I confess it astonishes me. That

you should object to my adhering to a law which you had assisted in making and presenting to me less than a month before is odd enough. But this is a very small part. General Frémont's proclamation as to confiscation of property and the liberation of slaves is purely political and not within the range of military law or necessity. If a commanding general finds a necessity to seize the farm of a private owner for a pasture, an encampment, or a fortification, he has the right to do so, and to so hold it as long as the necessity lasts; and this is within military law, because within military necessity. But to say the farm shall no longer belong to the owner, or his heirs forever, and this as well when the farm is not needed for military purposes as when it is, is purely political, without the savor of military law about it. And the same is true of slaves. If the general needs them, he can seize them and use them; but when the need is past, it is not for him to fix their permanent future condition. That must be settled according to laws made by lawmakers, and not by military proclamations. The proclamation in the point in question is simply "dictatorship." It assumes that the general may do anything he pleases — confiscate the lands and free the slaves of loyal people, as well as the disloyal ones. And going the whole figure, I have no doubt, would be more popular with some thoughtless people than that which has been done! But I cannot assume this reckless position, nor allow others to assume it on my responsibility.

You speak of it as being the only means of saving the government. On the contrary, it is itself the surrender of the government. Can it be pretended that it is any

longer the Government of the United States — any government of constitution and laws — wherein a general or a president may make permanent rules of property by proclamation? I do not say Congress might not with propriety pass a law on the point, just such as General Frémont proclaimed. I do not say I might not, as a member of Congress, vote for it. What I object to is, that I, as President, shall expressly or impliedly seize and exercise the permanent legislative functions of the government.

So much as to principle. Now as to policy. No doubt the thing was popular in some quarters, and would have been more so if it had been a general declaration of emancipation. The Kentucky legislature would not budge till that proclamation was modified; and General Anderson telegraphed me that on the news of General Frémont having actually issued deeds of manumission, a whole company of our volunteers threw down their arms and disbanded. I was so assured as to think it probable that the very arms we had furnished Kentucky would be turned against us. I think to lose Kentucky is nearly the same as to lose the whole game. Kentucky gone, we cannot hold Missouri, nor, as I think, Maryland. These all against us, and the job on our hands is too large for us. We would as well consent to separation at once, including the surrender of this capital. On the contrary, if you will give up your restlessness for new positions, and back me manfully on the grounds upon which you and other kind friends gave me the election and have approved in my public documents, we shall go through triumphantly. You must not understand I took my course on the proclama-

tion because of Kentucky. I took the same ground in a private letter to General Frémont before I heard from Kentucky.

You think I am inconsistent because I did not also forbid General Frémont to shoot men under the proclamation. I understand that part to be within military law, but I also think, and so privately wrote General Frémont, that it is impolitic in this, that our adversaries have the power, and will certainly exercise it, to shoot as many of our men as we shoot of theirs. I did not say this in the public letter, because it is a subject I prefer not to discuss in the hearing of our enemies.

There has been no thought of removing General Frémont on any ground connected with his proclamation, and if there has been any wish for his removal on any ground, our mutual friend Sam. Glover can probably tell you what it was. I hope no real necessity for it exists on any ground.

Your friend, as ever,

A. Lincoln

Letter to General Hunter

General David Hunter had been placed in command of the Department of the West to succeed Frémont, in November just preceding this letter. He was afterwards made commanding officer of the Department of the South, in which capacity he issued an emancipation proclamation similar to Frémont's, which as in Frémont's case, Lincoln revoked. After Lincoln's emancipation proclamation, Hunter organized negro regiments and was in consequence declared an outlaw by Jefferson Davis. This letter is one of many that the President had to write to his generals before he found men big enough to see what was expected of them.

Executive Mansion,
Washington, December 31, 1861

DEAR SIR: Yours of the 23d is received, and I am constrained to say it is difficult to answer so ugly a letter in good temper. I am, as you intimate, losing much of the great confidence I placed in you, not from any act or omission of yours touching the public service, up to the time you were sent to Leavenworth, but from the flood of grumbling dispatches and letters I have seen from you since. I knew you were being ordered to Leavenworth at the time it was done; and I aver that with as tender a regard for your honor and your sensibilities as I had for my own, it never occurred to me that you were being "humiliated, insulted, and disgraced!" nor have I, up to this day, heard an intimation that you have been wronged, coming from any one but yourself. No one has blamed you for the retrograde movement from Springfield, nor for the information you gave General Cameron; and this you could readily understand, if it were not for your unwarranted assumption that the ordering you to Leavenworth must necessarily have been done as a *punishment* for some *fault*. I thought then, and think yet, the position assigned to you is as responsible, and as honorable, as that assigned to Buell — I know that General McClellan expected more important results from it. My impression is that at the time you were assigned to the new Western Department, it had not been determined to replace General Sherman in Kentucky; but of this I am not certain, because the idea that a command in Kentucky was very desirable, and one in the farther West undesirable, had never occurred to me.

You constantly speak of being placed in command of only 3000. Now tell me, is this not mere impatience? Have you not known all the while that you are to command four or five times that many?

I have been, and am sincerely your friend; and if, as such, I dare to make a suggestion, I would say you are adopting the best possible way to ruin yourself. "Act well your part, there all the honor lies." He who does *something* at the head of one regiment, will eclipse him who does *nothing* at the head of a hundred.

Your friend, as ever,

A. LINCOLN

Letter to General George B. McClellan

General McClellan was the greatest disappointment that Lincoln experienced among his generals (see Introduction). Summoned from the West after the disaster at Bull Run, he organized the Army of the Potomac until it was a splendid military organization, but he did nothing with it. He wasted all of the autumn and winter of 1861–62 while the Confederate flag floated in sight of the capitol. Lincoln at last issued an order himself for an advance on February 22. McClellan made a counter proposal, and this is Lincoln's reply. It was not until the opposing Confederate force had actually retreated that McClellan advanced. Lincoln then removed him from his high command of general of all the forces of the United States, but retained him as commander of the Army of the Potomac (March 11, 1862).

Executive Mansion, Washington, February 3, 1862

Major-General McClellan.

MY DEAR SIR: You and I have distinct and different plans for a movement of the Army of the Potomac — yours to be down the Chesapeake, up the Rappahannock

to Urbana, and across land to the terminus of the railroad on the York River; mine to move directly to a point on the railroad southwest of Manassas.

If you will give me satisfactory answers to the following questions, I shall gladly yield my plan to yours.

First. Does not your plan involve a greatly larger expenditure of time and money than mine?

Second. Wherein is a victory more certain by your plan than mine?

Third. Wherein is a victory more valuable by your plan than mine?

Fourth. In fact, would it not be less valuable in this, that it would break no great line of the enemy's communications, while mine would?

Fifth. In case of disaster, would not a retreat be more difficult by your plan than mine?

Yours truly,

ABRAHAM LINCOLN

Letter to Reverdy Johnson

[*Private*]

In the spring of 1862 the Union generals in the Department of the South began to organize negro troops. In one year 130,000 negroes were added to the forces as soldiers, seamen, and laborers. The border states were enraged by this policy, but the President determined not to abandon his course. The following letter was written during the period of McClellan's discouraging Peninsula campaign.

Executive Mansion, Washington, July 26, 1862

Hon. Reverdy Johnson.

MY DEAR SIR: Yours of the 16th, by the hand of Governor Shepley, is received. It seems the Union

eeling in Louisiana is being crushed out by the course f General Phelps.[1] Please pardon me for believing hat is a false pretense. The people of Louisiana — all ntelligent people everywhere — know full well that I ever had a wish to touch the foundations of their ociety, or any right of theirs. With perfect knowledge f this they forced a necessity upon me to send armies among them, and it is their own fault, not mine, that hey are annoyed by the presence of General Phelps. They also know the remedy — know how to be cured of General Phelps. Remove the necessity for his presence. And might it not be well for them to consider whether hey have not already had time enough to do this? If hey can conceive of anything worse than General Phelps within my power, would they not better be look- ng out for it? They very well know the way to avert ll this is simply to take their place in the Union upon he old terms. If they will not do this, should they not receive harder blows rather than lighter ones? You are ready to say I apply to friends what is due only to enemies. I distrust the wisdom if not the sincerity of friends who would hold my hands while my enemies stab me. This appeal of professed friends has paralyzed me more in this struggle than any other one thing. You remember telling me, the day after the Baltimore nob in April, 1861, that it would crush all Union feeling n Maryland for me to attempt bringing troops over Maryland soil to Washington. I brought the troops notwithstanding, and yet there was Union feeling enough eft to elect a legislature the next autumn, which in

[1] General Phelps was recruiting negro troops in Louisiana.

turn elected a very excellent Union United States senator![1] I am a patient man — always willing to forgive on the Christian terms of repentance, and also to give ample time for repentance. Still, I must save this government, if possible. What I cannot do, of course I will not do, but it may as well be understood, once for all, that I shall not surrender this game leaving any available card unplayed.

Yours truly,

A. Lincoln

Telegram to Governor Andrew

War Department, Washington City, D. C.
August 12, 1862

Governor Andrew, Boston, Mass.: Your despatch saying "I can't get those regiments off because I can't get quick work out of the U. S. disbursing officer and the paymaster" is received. Please say to these gentlemen that if they do not work quickly I will make quick work with them. In the name of all that is reasonable, how long does it take to pay a couple of regiments? We were never more in need of the arrival of regiments than now — even to-day.

A. Lincoln

Letter to Horace Greeley

The summer of 1862 was a dreary time for the North. McClellan's Peninsular campaign against Richmond ended in a retreat and McClellan was removed. A second battle of Bull Run followed and ended in a complete rout of the Northern Army. Meanwhile, the powerful warship *Alabama*

[1] Reverdy Johnson himself. See Lincoln's letter to him dated April 24, 1861.

had escaped from Liverpool to prey upon Union commerce. In the midst of this, Horace Greeley published in the New York *Tribune* an open letter addressed to "Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States." Two columns of the newspaper were used to serve notice upon the President that the people of the North "were deeply pained by the policy you seem to be pursuing with regard to the slaves of rebels." "You never give a direction," the letter continued, "which does not appear to have been conceived in the interest of slavery rather than that of Freedom." And, "we require of you, as the first servant of the Republic, that you EXECUTE THE LAWS."

Immediately upon reading the letter, Lincoln telegraphed his reply to Greeley. It should be noted that one month before this (July 22) the President had read a draft of an emancipation proclamation to his cabinet and was delaying the issue of it only until the Union forces should win a victory. In the circumstances the restraint of the letter is extraordinary. It stirred the North to rally to the support of the government.

Executive Mansion, Washington, August 22, 1862

Hon. Horace Greeley.

DEAR SIR: I have just read yours of the 19th, addressed to myself through the New York *Tribune*. If there be in it any statements or assumptions of fact which I may know to be erroneous, I do not, now and here, controvert them. If there be in it any inferences which I may believe to be falsely drawn, I do not, now and here, argue against them. If there be perceptible in it an impatient and dictatorial tone, I waive it in deference to an old friend, whose heart I have always supposed to be right.

As to the policy I "seem to be pursuing," as you say, I have not meant to leave any one in doubt.

I would save the Union. I would save it the shortes way under the Constitution. The sooner the nationa authority can be restored, the nearer the Union will b "the Union as it was." If there be those who woul not save the Union unless they could at the same tim save slavery, I do not agree with them. If there b those who would not save the Union unless they coul at the same time destroy slavery, I do not agree wit them. My paramount object in this struggle is to sav the Union, and is not either to save or to destroy slavery If I could save the Union without freeing any slave, would do it; and if I could save it by freeing all th slaves, I would do it; and if I could save it by freein some and leaving others alone, I would also do that What I do about slavery and the colored race, I d because I believe it helps to save the Union; and wha I forbear, I forbear because I do not believe it woul help to save the Union. I shall do less whenever I shal believe what I am doing hurts the cause, and I shall d more whenever I shall believe doing more will help th cause. I shall try to correct errors when shown to b errors, and I shall adopt new views so fast as they shal appear to be true views. I have here stated my purpos according to my view of official duty, and I intend n modification of my oft-expressed personal wish that al men, everywhere, could be free.

Yours,

A. Lincoln

Telegrams to McClellan

On August 30, 1862, McClellan had been shelved and lef in command of only a small portion of the Army of the Poto mac, the main part going to General Pope. The latter wa

LINCOLN AT ANTIETAM.

Headquarters, Army of the Potomac, October 4, 1862.

arfully thrashed at the Second Battle of Bull Run, and IcClellan again given command. Meanwhile, Lee's ragged rmy, singing "Maryland, my Maryland," crossed the otomac; McClellan met them at Antietam Creek, Septem-er 16.

The Day before the Battle

September 15, 1862 2:45 P.M.

MAJOR-GENERAL MCCLELLAN: Your despatch of o-day received. God bless you and all with you. Destroy the rebel army if possible.

A. LINCOLN

Five Weeks after the Battle

McClellan had again relapsed into inactivity.

October 24, 1862

MAJOR-GENERAL MCCLELLAN: I have just read your dispatch about sore-tongued and fatigued horses. Will you pardon me for asking what the horses of your army have done since the battle of Antietam that fatigues anything?

A. LINCOLN

But the kindly President could not for long harbor impatience.

Executive Mansion, Washington
October 26, 1862 11:30 A.M.

MAJOR-GENERAL MCCLELLAN: Yours in reply to mine about horses received. Of course you know the facts better than I; still, two considerations remain. Stuart's cavalry outmarched yours, having certainly done more marked service in the Peninsula and every-

where since. Secondly, will not a movement of our army be a relief to the cavalry, compelling the enemy to concentrate instead of foraging in squads everywhere? But I am so rejoiced to learn from your despatch to General Halleck that you begin crossing the river this morning.

A. Lincoln

Reply to a Committee from the Religious Denominations of Chicago

This letter indicates the President's determination to test the supporters of emancipation by forcing them to face the other side of the question. As a matter of fact, his mind was made up, and only nine days later, in cabinet meeting, he read his warning proclamation. In the interval McClellan had won the bloody battle of Antietam and Lee had retreated from Maryland:

[September 13, 1862]

The subject presented in the memorial is one upon which I have thought much for weeks past, and I may even say for months. I am approached with the most opposite opinions and advice, and that by religious men who are equally certain that they represent the divine will. I am sure that either the one or the other class is mistaken in that belief, and perhaps in some respects both. I hope it will not be irreverent for me to say that if it is probable that God would reveal His will to others on a point so connected with my duty, it might be supposed He would reveal it directly to me; for, unless I am more deceived in myself than I often am, it is my earnest desire to know the will of Providence in this matter. And if I can learn what

is, I will do it. These are not, however, the days f miracles, and I suppose it will be granted that I m not to expect a direct revelation. I must study he plain physical facts of the case, ascertain what is ossible, and learn what appears to be wise and right.

The subject is difficult, and good men do not agree. For instance, the other day four gentlemen of standing nd intelligence from New York called as a delegation n business connected with the war; but, before eaving, two of them earnestly beset me to proclaim general emancipation, upon which the other two at nce attacked them. You know also that the last session of Congress had a decided majority of anti-slavery men, yet they could not unite on this policy. And the same is true of the religious people. Why, the rebel soldiers are praying with a great deal more earnestness, I fear, than our own troops, and expecting God to favor their side; for one of our soldiers who had been taken prisoner told Senator Wilson a few days since that he met with nothing so discouraging as the evident sincerity of those he was among in their prayers. But we will talk over the merits of the case.

What good would a proclamation of emancipation from me do, especially as we are now situated? I do not want to issue a document that the whole world will see must necessarily be inoperative, like the Pope's bull against the comet. Would my word free the slaves, when I cannot even enforce the Constitution in the rebel States? Is there a single court, or magistrate, or individual that would be influenced by it there? And what reason is there to think it would have any greater effect upon the slaves than the late law of

Congress, which I approved, and which offers protectio
and freedom to the slaves of rebel masters who com
within our lines? Yet I cannot learn that that law
has caused a single slave to come over to us. And
suppose they could be induced by a proclamation o
freedom from me to throw themselves upon us, wha
should we do with them? How can we feed and care
for such a multitude? General Butler[1] wrote me
a few days since that he was issuing more rations to
the slaves who have rushed to him than to all the
white troops under his command. They eat, and that
is all; though it is true General Butler is feeding the
whites also by the thousand, for it nearly amounts to
a famine there. If, now, the pressure of the war should
call off our forces from New Orleans to defend some
other point, what is to prevent the masters from re-
ducing the blacks to slavery again? For I am told
that whenever the rebels take any black prisoners
free or slave, they immediately auction them off.
They did so with those they took from a boat that
was aground in the Tennessee River a few days ago.
And then I am very ungenerously attacked for it!
For instance, when, after the late battles at and near
Bull Run,[2] an expedition went out from Washington
under a flag of truce to bury the dead and bring in
the wounded, and the rebels seized the blacks who
went along to help, and sent them into slavery, Horace
Greeley said in his paper that the government would
probably do nothing about it. What could I do?

Now, then, tell me, if you please, what possible

[1] Union general in command at New Orleans.
[2] The rout of August 29, 1862.

result of good would follow the issuing of such a proclamation as you desire? Understand, I raise no objections against it on legal or constitutional grounds; for, as commander-in-chief of the army and navy, in time of war I suppose I have a right to take any measure which may best subdue the enemy; nor do I urge objections of a moral nature, in view of possible consequences of insurrection and massacre at the South. I view this matter as a practical war measure, to be decided on according to the advantages or disadvantages it may offer to the suppression of the rebellion.

I admit that slavery is the root of the rebellion, or at least its *sine qua non*.[1] The ambition of politicians may have instigated them to act, but they would have been impotent without slavery as their instrument. I will also concede that emancipation would help us in Europe,[2] and convince them that we are incited by something more than ambition. I grant, further, that it would help somewhat at the North, though not so much, I fear, as you and those you represent imagine. Still, some additional strength would be added in that way to the war, and then, unquestionably, it would weaken the rebels by drawing off their laborers, which is of great importance; but I am not so sure we could do much with the blacks. If we were to arm them, I fear that in a few weeks the arms would be in the hands of the rebels; and, indeed, thus far we have not had arms enough to equip our white troops. I will mention another thing, though it meet only your

[1] Essential: literally "without which, nothing."
[2] Especially in England.

scorn and contempt. There are fifty thousand bayonets in the Union armies from the border slave States. It would be a serious matter if, in consequence of a proclamation such as you desire, they should go over to the rebels. I do not think they all would — not so many, indeed, as a year ago, or as six months ago — not so many to-day as yesterday. Every day increases their Union feeling. They are also getting their pride enlisted, and want to beat the rebels. Let me say one thing more: I think you should admit that we already have an important principle to rally and unite the people, in the fact that constitutional government is at stake. This is a fundamental idea going down about as deep as anything.

Do not misunderstand me because I have mentioned these objections. They indicate the difficulties that have thus far prevented my action in some such way as you desire. I have not decided against a proclamation of liberty to the slaves, but hold the matter under advisement; and I can assure you that the subject is on my mind, by day and night, more than any other. Whatever shall appear to be God's will, I will do. I trust that in the freedom with which I have canvassed your views I have not in any respect injured your feelings.

Letter to Carl Schurz

During the disheartening autumn of 1862 Carl Schurz, a brigadier-general in the West, joined those who wished to point out to the President just what he should do. Schurz's remedy was to dismiss political opponents from the army and remove them from councils. He wrote Lincoln on November 8, and again on the 20th. In his Reminiscences he

tells of meeting Lincoln later in Washington. "He greeted me cordially as of old and bade me pull up a chair and sit by his side. Then he brought his large hand with a slap down on my knee and said with a smile: 'Now tell me, young man, whether you really think that I am as poor a fellow as you have made me out in your letter!'" The career of Carl Schurz is important and interesting enough to be looked up. As late as 1900 he was a vigorous figure in political life.

Executive Mansion, Washington
November 24, 1862

General Carl Schurz.

My dear Sir: I have just received and read your letter of the 20th. The purport of it is that we lost the late elections and the Administration is failing because the war is unsuccessful, and that I must not flatter myself that I am not justly to blame for it. I certainly know that if the war fails, the Administration fails, and that I will be blamed for it, whether I deserve it or not. And I ought to be blamed if I could do better. You think I could do better; therefore you blame me already. I think I could not do better; therefore I blame you for blaming me. I understand you now to be willing to accept the help of men who are not Republicans, provided they have "heart in it." Agreed. I want no others. But who is to be the judge of hearts, or of "heart in it"? If I must discard my own judgment and take yours, I must also take that of others; and by the time I should reject all I should be advised to reject, I should have none left, Republicans or others — not even yourself. For be assured, my dear sir, there are men who have "heart in it" that think you are performing your part as poorly

as you think I am performing mine. I certainly have been dissatisfied with the slowness of Buell and McClellan; but before I relieved them I had great fears I should not find successors to them who would do better; and I am sorry to add that I have seen little since to relieve those fears.[1]

I do not clearly see the prospect of any more rapid movements. I fear we shall at last find out that the difficulty is in our case rather than in particular generals. I wish to disparage no one — certainly not those who sympathize with me, but I must say I need success more than I need sympathy, and that I have not seen the so much greater evidence of getting success from my sympathizers than from those who are denounced as the contrary. It does seem to me that in the field the two classes have been very much alike in what they have done and what they have failed to do. In sealing their faith with their blood, Baker and Lyon and Bohlen and Richardson, Republicans, did all that men could do; but did they any more than Kearny and Stevens and Reno and Mansfield, none of whom were Republicans, and some at least of whom have been bitterly and repeatedly denounced to me as secession sympathizers? I will not perform the ungrateful task of comparing cases of failure.

In answer to your question, "Has it not been publicly stated in the newspapers, and apparently proved as a fact, that from the commencement of the war the enemy was continually supplied with information by some of the confidential subordinates of as important an

[1] Pope, who relieved McClellan, was beaten at Bull Run, August 29 and 30, 1862.

officer as Adjutant-General Thomas?" I must say "No," as far as my knowledge extends. And I add that if you can give any tangible evidence upon the subject, I will thank you to come to this city and do so.

Very truly your friend,

A. Lincoln

Lincoln and the Deserters

A case typical of hundreds that Lincoln had to deal with; and a conclusion characteristic of him.

Executive Mansion, Washington, November 3, 1863

Major-General Meade, Army of the Potomac:

Samuel Wellers, private in Company B, Forty-ninth Pennsylvania Volunteers, writes that he is to be shot for desertion on the 6th instant. His own story is rather a bad one, and yet he tells it so frankly that I am somewhat interested in him. Has he been a good soldier except for the desertion? About how old is he?

A. Lincoln

Executive Mansion, Washington, November 5, 1863

Major-General Meade, Army of the Potomac:

Please suspend the execution of Samuel Wellers, Forty-ninth Pennsylvania Volunteers, until further orders.

A. Lincoln

Letter to General N. P. Banks

The following letter explains itself and is a sample of the sort of military strategy that Lincoln was quick to judge with irresistible common sense. General Banks was bound for New Orleans.

Executive Mansion, Washington, November 22, 1862

My dear General Banks: Early last week you left me in high hope with your assurance that you would be off with your expedition at the end of that week, or early in this. It is now the end of this, and I have just been overwhelmed and confounded with the sight of a requisition made by you which, I am assured, cannot be filled and got off within an hour short of two months. I inclose you a copy of the requisition, in some hope that it is not genuine — that you have never seen it. My dear General, this expanding and piling up of impedimenta has been, so far, almost our ruin, and will be our final ruin if it is not abandoned. If you had the articles of this requisition upon the wharf, with the necessary animals to make them of any use, and forage for the animals, you could not get vessels together in two weeks to carry the whole, to say nothing of your twenty thousand men; and, having the vessels, you could not put the cargoes aboard in two weeks more. And, after all, where you are going you have no use for them. When you parted with me you had no such idea in your mind. I know you had not, or you could not have expected to be off so soon as you said. You must get back to something like the plan you had then, or your expedition is a failure before you start. You must be off before Congress meets. You would be better off anywhere, and especially where you are going, for not having a thousand wagons doing nothing but hauling forage to feed the animals that draw them, and taking at least two thousand men to care for the wagons and animals, who otherwise might be two thousand good soldiers. Now, dear General, do not think this an

ill-natured letter; it is the very reverse. The simple publication of this requisition would ruin you.

Very truly your friend,

A. Lincoln

Letter to William H. Seward and Salmon P. Chase

Seward and Chase had a stormy time of it in the cabinet. A Senate faction supporting Chase demanded Seward's resignation. Seward resigned, and then Chase followed. Lincoln could spare neither. Remarking privately that he now had a pumpkin on each side of his saddle and could ride, he wrote this letter.

Executive Mansion, Washington, December 20, 1862

Hon. William H. Seward and Hon. Salmon P. Chase.

Gentlemen: You have respectively tendered to me your resignations as Secretary of State and Secretary of the Treasury of the United States. I am apprised of the circumstances which may render this course personally desirable to each of you; but after most anxious consideration my deliberate judgment is that the public interest does not admit of it. I therefore have to request that you will resume the duties of your departments respectively.

Your obedient servant,

A. Lincoln

Emancipation Proclamation

From the standpoint of history, the Emancipation Proclamation takes rank with such documents as Magna Charta, the Bill of Rights, and the Declaration of Independence as a charter of human freedom. But Lincoln, much as he desired that men everywhere could be free, issued this proclamation

simply as a blow at the South. In his annual message of December, 1861, he had recommended compensated emancipation: that is, a plan by which slaves could be bought by the government from their owners and then given their freedom. He revoked an emancipation proclamation that had been issued by General Frémont and another by General Hunter. He was not in sympathy with John Brown or other Abolitionists. In fact, it must not be forgotten, these latter were a very small minority of the North, the majority opinion being in favor of letting the South have their slaves. The country was not ready for extreme measures in 1861. By July 22, 1862, however, Lincoln had given up the hope of gradual emancipation, and decided upon a proclamation. Seward urged delay because of the failure of the Peninsula campaign. Five days after the success at Antietam in September, Lincoln called the Cabinet together and after reading them a portion of a book of humor by Artemus Ward, suddenly turned grave and announced his determination to issue a proclamation. This warning was followed in due course by the final proclamation of January 1, 1863.

The most important effect was the change in England's feeling toward us. Recognition of the South was now impossible. The starving factory hands of English cities who could not understand a war for "the Union," could sympathize with a war against human slavery.

The net result for the Army was an increase of some 180,000 men before the end of the war. The South retaliated by declaring outlaws the white officers who led negro troops. The movement for emancipation grew, nevertheless, and before Lincoln's death Congress had passed the Thirteenth Amendment, and it was ratified by the legislatures of the states before the end of 1865.

[January 1, 1863]

Whereas, on the twenty-second day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, a proclamation was issued by the Presi-

dent of the United States, containing, among other things, the following, to wit:

That on the first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, all persons held as slaves within any state, or designated part of a state, the people whereof shall then be in rebellion against the United States, shall be then, thenceforward, and forever free; and the Executive Government of the United States, including the military and naval authority thereof, will recognize and maintain the freedom of such persons, and will do no act or acts to repress such persons, or any of them, in any efforts they may make for their actual freedom.

That the executive will, on the first day of January aforesaid, by proclamation, designate the states and parts of states, if any, in which the people thereof respectively shall then be in rebellion against the United States; and the fact that any state, or the people thereof, shall on that day be in good faith represented in the Congress of the United States by members chosen thereto at elections wherein a majority of the qualified voters of such state shall have participated, shall in the absence of strong countervailing testimony be deemed conclusive evidence that such state and the people thereof are not then in rebellion against the United States.

Now, therefore, I, Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested as commander in chief of the army and navy of the United States, in time of actual armed rebellion against the authority and government of the United States, and as a fit and necessary war measure for suppressing said rebellion, do, on this first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, and in accordance with my purpose so to do, publicly proclaimed for the full period of 100 days from the day first above mentioned, order and designate as

the states and parts of states wherein the people thereof, respectively, are this day in rebellion against the United States, the following, to wit:

Arkansas, Texas, Louisiana (except the parishes of St. Bernard, Plaquemines, Jefferson, St. John, St. Charles, St. James, Ascension, Assumption, Terre Bonne, Lafourche, St. Mary, St. Martin, and Orleans, including the city of New Orleans), Mississippi, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, and Virginia (except the forty-eight counties designated as West Virginia, and also the counties of Berkeley, Accomac, Northampton, Elizabeth City, York, Princess Ann, and Norfolk, including the cities of Norfolk and Portsmouth), and which excepted parts are for the present left precisely as if this proclamation were not issued.

And by virtue of the power and for the purpose aforesaid, I do order and declare that all persons held as slaves within said designated states and parts of states are, and henceforward shall be, free; and that the executive government of the United States, including the military and naval authorities thereof, will recognize and maintain the freedom of said persons.

And I hereby enjoin upon the people so declared to be free to abstain from all violence, unless in necessary self-defense; and I recommend to them that, in all cases when allowed, they labor faithfully for reasonable wages.

And I further declare and make known that such persons of suitable condition will be received into the armed service of the United States to garrison forts, positions, stations, and other places, and to man vessels of all sorts in said service.

And upon this act, sincerely believed to be an act of justice, warranted by the Constitution upon military necessity, I invoke the considerate judgment of mankind and the gracious favor of Almighty God.

In witness, etc. ABRAHAM LINCOLN

By the President: WILLIAM H. SEWARD, Secretary of State

Letter to General John A. McClernand

No evidence has ever been brought forth to show that Lincoln ever changed his attitude toward the Southern people expressed in his Peoria speech (p. 12). Nevertheless, in the heat and passion of a Civil War it was natural that the Emancipation Proclamation (and especially that part which invited the negroes to join the Union Army) should arouse violent protest. It is interesting to note that General McClernand was an old friend of Lincoln's who belonged to the Springfield group that included Douglas, O. H. Browning, and Trumbull.

Executive Mansion, Washington, January 8, 1863

Major-General McClernand.

MY DEAR SIR: Your interesting communication by the hand of Major Scates is received. I never did ask more, nor ever was willing to accept less, than for all the states, and the people thereof, to take and hold their places and their rights in the Union, under the Constitution of the United States. For this alone have I felt authorized to struggle, and I seek neither more nor less now. Still, to use a coarse but an expressive figure, "broken eggs cannot be mended." I have issued the Emancipation Proclamation, and I cannot retract it. After the commencement of hostilities, I struggled

nearly a year and a half to get along without touching the "institution"; and when finally I conditionally determined to touch it, I gave a hundred days' fair notice of my purpose to all the states and people, within which time they could have turned it wholly aside by simply again becoming good citizens of the United States.

They chose to disregard it, and I made the peremptory proclamation on what appeared to me to be a military necessity. And being made, it must stand. As to the states not included in it, of course they can have their rights in the Union as of old. Even the people of the states included, if they choose, need not to be hurt by it. Let them adopt systems of apprenticeship for the colored people, conforming substantially to the most approved plans of gradual emancipation; and with the aid they can have from the General Government they may be nearly as well off, in this respect, as if the present trouble had not occurred, and much better off than they can possibly be if the contest continues persistently.

As to any dread of my having a "purpose to enslave or exterminate the whites of the South," I can scarcely believe that such dread exists. It is too absurd. I believe you can be my personal witness that no man is less to be dreaded for undue severity in any case.

If the friends you mention really wish to have peace upon the old terms, they should act at once. Every day makes the case more difficult.

They can so act with entire safety, so far as I am concerned.

I think you had better not make this letter public; but you may rely confidently on my standing by what-

ever I have said in it. Please write me if anything more comes to light.

Yours very truly,

A. Lincoln

Letter to Manchester Workingmen

The Civil War, and in particular, the Union blockade of Southern ports was a severe blow to the workingmen of the factory districts of England. The supply of raw cotton shut off, factories closed, unemployment and distress followed. The feeling against the North was changed, however, by Lincoln's preliminary proclamation of September, and a tide of anti-slavery sentiment set in. On New Year's Eve, the night before the final proclamation was to take effect, public meetings were held in the large cities, and at Manchester, six thousand workingmen, with great enthusiasm, adopted an address to President Lincoln. This is Lincoln's reply.

Executive Mansion, Washington, January 19, 1863

To the Workingmen of Manchester: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the address and resolutions which you sent me on the eve of the new year. When I came, on the 4th of March, 1861, through a free and constitutional election to preside in the government of the United States, the country was found at the verge of civil war. Whatever might have been the cause, or whosesoever the fault, one duty, paramount to all others, was before me, namely, to maintain and preserve at once the Constitution and the integrity of the federal republic. A conscientious purpose to perform this duty is the key to all the measures of administration which have been and to all which will hereafter be pursued. Under our frame of

government and my official oath, I could not depart from this purpose if I would. It is not always in the power of governments to enlarge or restrict the scope of moral results which follow the policies that they may deem it necessary for the public safety from time to time to adopt.

I have understood well that the duty of self-preservation rests solely with the American people; but I have at the same time been aware that favor or disfavor of foreign nations might have a material influence in enlarging or prolonging the struggle with disloyal men in which the country is engaged. A fair examination of history has served to authorize a belief that the past actions and influences of the United States were generally regarded as having been beneficial toward mankind. I have, therefore, reckoned upon the forbearance of nations. Circumstances — to some of which you kindly allude — induce me especially to expect that if justice and good faith should be practiced by the United States, they would encounter no hostile influence on the part of Great Britain. It is now a pleasant duty to acknowledge the demonstration you have given of your desire that a spirit of amity and peace toward this country may prevail in the councils of your Queen, who is respected and esteemed in your own country only more than she is by the kindred nation which has its home on this side of the Atlantic.

I know and deeply deplore the sufferings which the workingmen at Manchester, and in all Europe, are called to endure in this crisis. It has been often and studiously represented that the attempt to overthrow this government, which was built upon the foundation

of human rights, and to substitute for it one which should rest exclusively on the basis of human slavery, was likely to obtain the favor of Europe. Through the action of our disloyal citizens, the workingmen of Europe have been subjected to severe trials, for the purpose of forcing their sanction to that attempt. Under the circumstances, I cannot but regard your decisive utterances upon the question as an instance of sublime Christian heroism which has not been surpassed in any age or in any country. It is indeed an energetic and reinspiring assurance of the inherent power of truth, and of the ultimate and universal triumph of justice, humanity, and freedom. I do not doubt that the sentiments you have expressed will be sustained by your great nation; and, on the other hand, I have no hesitation in assuring you that they will excite admiration, esteem, and the most reciprocal feelings of friendship among the American people. I hail this interchange of sentiment, therefore, as an augury that whatever else may happen, whatever misfortunes may befall your country or my own, the peace and friendship which now exist between the two nations will be, as it shall be my desire to make them, perpetual.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN

Letter to Joseph Hooker

When McClellan, after the battle of Antietam, refused to follow up his victory, but let Lee place himself between the Union Army and Richmond, Lincoln removed him. The new commander, Burnside, determined upon a frontal attack on the entrenched position of Fredericksburg. The slaughter of the Union troops in this attack was frightful. Burnside was then removed and Hooker placed in command. Hooker

had been an outspoken critic of both McClellan and Burnside. The latter had, in fact, prepared an order removing Hooker because he lacked "moderation, forbearance, and unselfish patriotism." Talk about Hooker leading a mutiny, and setting himself up as dictator, was current in Washington. Remarking to a friend, "Hooker talks badly, but the trouble is he is stronger with the country to-day than any other man," Lincoln gave him the command. Hooker, unfortunately for the North, was no match for Lee and Stonewall Jackson. At Chancellorsville, early in May, the Union army suffered another terrible defeat. Two months later, a few days before Gettysburg, Lincoln relieved Hooker and gave the command to Meade. Hooker afterward went to Chattanooga and won a brilliant success upon Lookout Mountain.

Executive Mansion, Washington, January 26, 1863
Major-General Hooker.

GENERAL: I have placed you at the head of the Army of the Potomac. Of course I have done this upon what appear to me to be sufficient reasons, and yet I think it best for you to know that there are some things in regard to which I am not quite satisfied with you. I believe you to be a brave and skilful soldier, which of course I like. I also believe you do not mix politics with your profession, in which you are right. You have confidence in yourself, which is a valuable if not an indispensable quality. You are ambitious, which, within reasonable bounds, does good rather than harm; but I think that during General Burnside's command of the army you have taken counsel of your ambition and thwarted him as much as you could, in which you did a great wrong to the country and to a most meritorious and honorable brother officer. I have

heard, in such a way as to believe it, of your recently saying that both the army and the government needed a dictator. Of course it was not for this, but in spite of it, that I have given you the command. Only those generals who gain successes can set up dictators. What I now ask of you is military success, and I will risk the dictatorship. The government will support you to the utmost of its ability, which is neither more nor less than it has done and will do for all commanders. I much fear that the spirit which you have aided to infuse into the army, of criticizing their commander and withholding confidence from him, will now turn upon you. I shall assist you as far as I can to put it down. Neither you nor Napoleon, if he were alive again, could get any good out of an army while such a spirit prevails in it; and now beware of rashness, but with energy and sleepless vigilance go forward and give us victories.

Yours very truly,

A. Lincoln

Letter to Governor Horatio Seymour

Horatio Seymour had been elected governor of New York in the autumn of 1862. He belonged to that wing of the Democratic party which supported the war for the Union, but did not believe in emancipation. To win him over to a vigorous support of the war, Lincoln offered to help him get the presidential nomination of 1864. Seymour, however, was strongly partisan, remained hostile to Lincoln, and obstructed the draft of 1863. In 1868 he was the candidate of the Democrats against Grant. The following letter from Lincoln he ignored for three weeks. He later declined to go to Washington to talk with Lincoln about the quotas in the draft which he had found fault with.

[*Private and Confidential*]

Executive Mansion, Washington, March 23, 1863

His Excellency Governor Seymour.

DEAR SIR: You and I are substantially strangers, and I write this chiefly that we may become better acquainted. I, for the time being, am at the head of a nation which is in great peril, and you are at the head of the greatest state of that nation. As to maintaining the nation's life and integrity, I assume and believe there cannot be a difference of purpose between you and me. If we should differ as to the means, it is important that such difference should be as small as possible; that it should not be enhanced by unjust suspicions on one side or the other. In the performance of my duty the coöperation of your state, as that of others, is needed — in fact, is indispensable. This alone is a sufficient reason why I should wish to be at a good understanding with you. Please write me at least as long a letter as this, of course saying in it just what you think fit.

Yours very truly,

A. LINCOLN

Telegrams to General Joseph Hooker

After Chancellorsville, Lee decided to carry the war into the North. These telegrams were written during the maneuvers that preceded Gettysburg.

June 10, 1863

MAJOR GENERAL HOOKER: Your long dispatch of to-day is just received. If left to me I would not go south of the Rappahannock upon Lee's moving north of

it. If you had Richmond invested to-day you would not be able to take it in twenty days; meanwhile your communications, and with them your army, would be ruined. I think Lee's army, and not Richmond, is your true objective point. If he comes toward the upper Potomac, follow on his flank and on his inside track, shortening your lines while he lengthens his. Fight him, too, when opportunity offers. If he stays where he is, fret him and fret him.

A. Lincoln

June 14, 1863

Major General Hooker: So far as we can make out here, the enemy have Milroy surrounded at Winchester, and Tyler at Martinsburg. If they could hold out a few days, could you help them? If the head of Lee's army is at Martinsburg and the tail of it on the plank road between Fredericksburg and Chancellorsville, the animal must be very slim somewhere. Could you not break him?

A. Lincoln

Letter to General U. S. Grant

On the fourth of July, 1863, Lee began to remove his shattered army from Gettysburg. At the same time, the Southern army at Vicksburg surrendered to Grant. In the Gettysburg battle Lincoln had been the real commander, for he had kept in close touch with the Army of the Potomac through all of its movements, even changing generals a few days before the battle. In the Vicksburg campaign his chief work was to protect Grant against those who clamored for his removal, and to let him work out his own plans. This tribute to Grant is no less a tribute to the large-mindedness of Lincoln.

Executive Mansion, Washington, July 13, 1863

Major General Grant.

My dear General: I do not remember that you and I ever met personally. I write this now as a grateful acknowledgment for the almost inestimable service you have done the country. I wish to say a word further. When you first reached the vicinity of Vicksburg, I thought you should do what you finally did — march the troops across the neck, run the batteries with the transports, and thus go below; and I never had any faith, except a general hope that you knew better than I, that the Yazoo Pass expedition and the like could succeed. When you got below and took Port Gibson, Grand Gulf, and vicinity, I thought you should go down the river and join General Banks, and when you turned northward, east of the Big Black, I feared it was a mistake. I now wish to make the personal acknowledgment that you were right and I was wrong.

Yours very truly,

A. Lincoln

Letter to James C. Conkling

This is Lincoln's famous "stump speech" letter. He had been invited to speak in his home town to a mass meeting; instead, he sent this letter and asked that Conkling read it very slowly. The historian Rhodes says of it, "It is safe to say that had the result of the elections been really in doubt after Gettysburg and Vicksburg, the tide would have been turned by the timely and unanswerable logic of this letter." In the elections following that autumn Lincoln's party was sustained by good margins in almost every state then in the Union.

Executive Mansion, Washington, August 26, 1863

Hon. James C. Conkling.

My dear Sir: Your letter inviting me to attend a mass meeting of unconditional Union men, to be held at the capital of Illinois on the 3d day of September, has been received. It would be very agreeable to me to thus meet my old friends at my own home, but I cannot just now be absent from here so long as a visit there would require.

The meeting is to be of all those who maintain unconditional devotion to the Union; and I am sure my old political friends will thank me for tendering, as I do, the nation's gratitude to those and other noble men whom no partisan malice or partisan hope can make false to the nation's life.

There are those who are dissatisfied with me. To such I would say: You desire peace, and you blame me that we do not have it. But how can we attain it? There are but three conceivable ways: First, to suppress the rebellion by force of arms. This I am trying to do. Are you for it? If you are, so far we are agreed. If you are not for it, a second way is to give up the Union. I am against this. Are you for it? If you are, you should say so plainly. If you are not for force, nor yet for dissolution, there only remains some imaginable compromise. I do not believe any compromise embracing the maintenance of the Union is now possible. All I learn leads to a directly opposite belief. The strength of the rebellion is its military, its army. That army dominates all the country and all the people within its range. Any offer of terms made by any man or men within that range, in opposition to

that army, is simply nothing for the present, because such man or men have no power whatever to enforce their side of a compromise if one were made with them.

To illustrate: Suppose refugees from the South and peace men of the North get together in convention, and frame and proclaim a compromise embracing a restoration of the Union. In what way can that compromise be used to keep Lee's army out of Pennsylvania? Meade's army can keep Lee's army out of Pennsylvania, and, I think, can ultimately drive it out of existence. But no paper compromise to which the controllers of Lee's army are not agreed can at all affect that army. In an effort at such compromise we should waste time which the enemy would improve to our disadvantage; and that would be all. A compromise, to be effective, must be made either with those who control the rebel army, or with the people first liberated from the domination of that army by the success of our own army. Now, allow me to assure you that no word or intimation from that rebel army, or from any of the men controlling it, in relation to any peace compromise, has ever come to my knowledge or belief. All charges and insinuations to the contrary are deceptive and groundless. And I promise you that if any such proposition shall hereafter come, it shall not be rejected and kept a secret from you. I freely acknowledge myself the servant of the people according to the bond of service — the United States Constitution — and that, as such, I am responsible to them.

But to be plain. You are dissatisfied with me about the negro. Quite likely there is a difference of opinion between you and myself upon that subject. I certainly

wish that all men could be free, while I suppose you do not. Yet, I have neither adopted nor proposed any measure which is not consistent with even your view, provided you are for the Union. I suggested compensated emancipation, to which you replied you wished not to be taxed to buy negroes. But I had not asked you to be taxed to buy negroes, except in such way as to save you from greater taxation to save the Union exclusively by other means.

You dislike the Emancipation Proclamation, and perhaps would have it retracted. You say it is unconstitutional. I think differently. I think the Constitution invests its commander-in-chief with the law of war in time of war. The most that can be said — if so much — is that slaves are property. Is there — has there ever been — any question that, by the law of war, property, both of enemies and friends, may be taken when needed? And is it not needed whenever taking it helps us, or hurts the enemy? Armies, the world over, destroy enemies' property when they cannot use it; and even destroy their own to keep it from the enemy. Civilized belligerents do all in their power to help themselves or hurt the enemy, except a few things regarded as barbarous or cruel. Among the exceptions are the massacre of vanquished foes and noncombatants, male and female.

But the Proclamation, as law, either is valid or is not valid. If it is not valid, it needs no retraction. If it is valid, it cannot be retracted any more than the dead can be brought to life. Some of you profess to think its retraction would operate favorably for the Union. Why better after the retraction than before the issue?

There was more than a year and a half of trial to suppress the rebellion before the proclamation issued; the last one hundred days of which passed under an explicit notice that it was coming, unless averted by those in revolt returning to their allegiance. The war has certainly progressed as favorably for us since the issue of the proclamation as before.

I know, as fully as one can know the opinions of others, that some of the commanders of our armies in the field, who have given us our most important successes, believe the emancipation policy and the use of the colored troops constitute the heaviest blow yet dealt to the rebellion, and that at least one of these important successes could not have been achieved when it was, but for the aid of black soldiers. Among the commanders holding these views are some who have never had any affinity with what is called abolitionism, or with Republican party politics, but who hold them purely as military opinions. I submit these opinions as being entitled to some weight against the objections often urged that emancipation and arming the blacks are unwise as military measures, and were not adopted as such in good faith.

You say you will not fight to free negroes. Some of them seem willing to fight for you; but no matter. Fight you, then, exclusively, to save the Union. I issued the Proclamation on purpose to aid you in saving the Union. Whenever you shall have conquered all resistance to the Union, if I shall urge you to continue fighting, it will be an apt time then for you to declare you will not fight to free negroes.

I thought that in your struggle for the Union, to

whatever extent the negroes should cease helping the enemy, to that extent it weakened the enemy in his resistance to you. Do you think differently? I thought that whatever negroes can be got to do as soldiers, leaves just so much less for white soldiers to do in saving the Union. Does it appear otherwise to you? But negroes, like other people, act upon motives. Why should they do anything for us if we will do nothing for them? If they stake their lives for us they must be prompted by the strongest motive, even the promise of freedom. And the promise, being made, must be kept.

The signs look better. The Father of Waters again goes unvexed to the sea. Thanks to the great Northwest for it. Nor yet wholly to them. Three hundred miles up they met New England, Empire, Keystone, and Jersey, hewing their way right and left. The sunny South, too, in more colors than one, also lent a hand. On the spot, their part of the history was jotted down in black and white. The job was a great national one, and let none be banned who bore an honorable part in it. And while those who have cleared the great river may well be proud, even that is not all. It is hard to say that anything has been more bravely and well done than at Antietam, Murfreesboro, Gettysburg, and on many fields of lesser note. Nor must Uncle Sam's webfeet be forgotten. At all the watery margins they have been present. Not only on the deep sea, the broad bay, and the rapid river, but also up the narrow, muddy bayou, and wherever the ground was a little damp, they have been and made their tracks. Thanks to all: for the great republic — for the principle it lives by and keeps alive — for man's vast future — thanks to all.

Peace does not appear so distant as it did. I hope
will come soon, and come to stay; and so come as to
worth the keeping in all future time. It will then ha
been proved that among free men there can be no su
cessful appeal from the ballot to the bullet, and th
they who take such appeal are sure to lose their ca
and pay the cost. And then there will be some bla
men who can remember that with silent tongue, a
clenched teeth, and steady eye, and well-poised bayone
they have helped mankind on to this great consumm
tion, while I fear there will be some white ones unab
to forget that with malignant heart and deceitful spee
they strove to hinder it.

Still, let us not be oversanguine of a speedy fi
triumph. Let us be quite sober. Let us diligent
apply the means, never doubting that a just God, in H
own good time, will give us the rightful result.

Yours very truly,

A. LINCOLN

Letters to James H. Hackett

Hackett published the first of these letters and Linc
was attacked in some newspapers for what was consider
his crude taste. His genuine appreciation of Shakespe
was, unquestionably, much greater than that of those w
belittled him. The tragedy of Macbeth seemed to impr
him, for it is related that a few days before his death he re
aloud Macbeth's speech to Lady Macbeth including
famous lines,

Duncan is in his grave;
After life's fitful fever he sleeps well.

The second letter reveals much of the sensitive side
Lincoln.

Executive Mansion, Washington, August 17, 1863

My dear Sir: Months ago I should have acknowledged the receipt of your book and accompanying kind note; and I now have to beg your pardon for not having done so.

For one of my age I have seen very little of the drama. The first presentation of Falstaff I ever saw was yours here, last winter or spring. Perhaps the best compliment I can pay is to say, as I truly can, I am very anxious to see it again. Some of Shakespeare's plays I have never read; while others I have gone over perhaps as frequently as any unprofessional reader. Among the latter are "Lear," "Richard III," "Henry VIII," "Hamlet," and especially "Macbeth." I think nothing equals "Macbeth." It is wonderful.

Unlike you gentlemen of the profession, I think the soliloquy in "Hamlet" commencing "Oh, my offense is rank," surpasses that commencing "To be or not to be." But pardon this small attempt at criticism. I should like to hear you pronounce the opening speech of Richard III. Will you not soon visit Washington again? If you do, please call and let me make your personal acquaintance.

Yours truly,

A. Lincoln

Executive Mansion, Washington, November 2, 1863

James H. Hackett.

My dear Sir: Yours of October 22 is received, as also was in due course that of October 3. I look forward with pleasure to the fulfillment of the promise made in the former to visit Washington the following winter and to "call."

Give yourself no uneasiness on the subject mentione
in that of the 22d.

My note to you I certainly did not expect to see i
print; yet I have not been much shocked by the news
paper comments upon it. Those comments constitute
fair specimen of what has occurred to me through lif
I have endured a great deal of ridicule without muc
malice; and have received a great deal of kindness, nc
quite free from ridicule. I am used to it.

Yours truly,

A. Lincoln

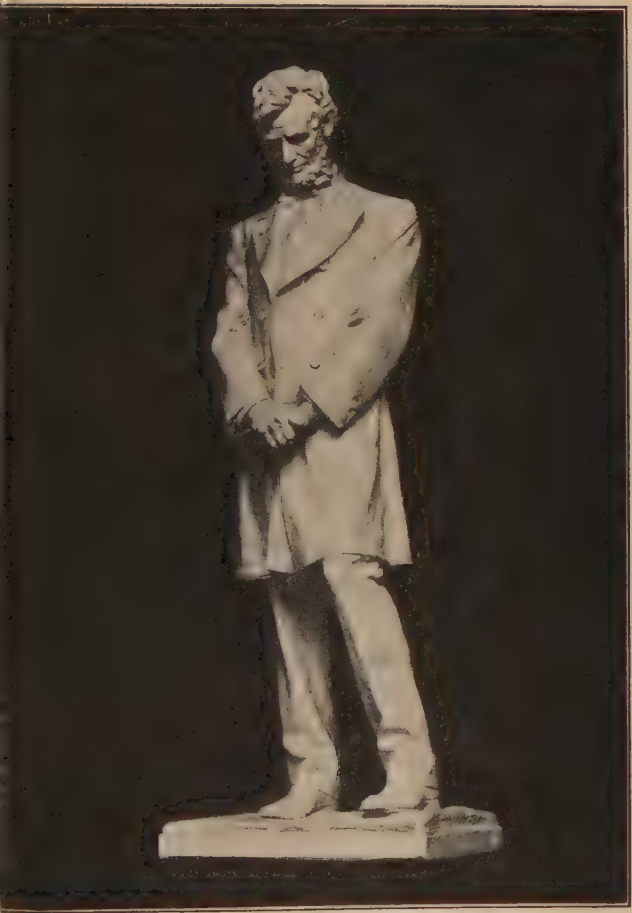
The Gettysburg Address

No greater mistake could be made than to consider th
classic work as an isolated thing. On the contrary, th
beauty and dignity of it were wrought out and fought ou
through almost three years of a war that tested and molde
the character that we revere in Lincoln. Never a man
many words, on this occasion he is almost reticent. Th
occasion was the dedication of the Gettysburg battlefield as
national cemetery. The orator of the day was Edwar
Everett, whose long and polished oration is now forgotte
The "few remarks" of Lincoln, which he read from a pape
fell upon the vast crowd like a benediction; they have bee
cherished ever since as a lofty expression of fine thought.

[November 19, 1863]

Four score and seven years ago our fathers brough
forth on this continent, a new nation, conceived i
Liberty, and dedicated to the proposition that all me
are created equal.

Now we are engaged in a great civil war, testin
whether that nation, or any nation so conceived and



STATUE OF LINCOLN BY DANIEL CHESTER FRENCH, LINCOLN, NEBRASKA.

edicated, can long endure. We are met on a great attle-field of that war. We have come to dedicate a ortion of that field, as a final resting place for those ho here gave their lives that that nation might live. t is altogether fitting and proper that we should do this.

But, in a larger sense, we can not dedicate — we can ot consecrate — we can not hallow — this ground. he brave men, living and dead, who struggled here ave consecrated it, far above our poor power to add or etract. The world will little note, nor long remember hat we say here, but it can never forget what they did ere. It is for us the living, rather, to be dedicated ere to the unfinished work which they who fought ere have thus far so nobly advanced. It is rather for s to be here dedicated to the great task remaining efore us — that from these honored dead we take ncreased devotion to that cause for which they gave he last full measure of devotion — that we here highly esolve that these dead shall not have died in vain — hat this nation, under God, shall have a new birth of reedom — and that government of the people, by the eople, for the people, shall not perish from the earth.

Letter to Salmon P. Chase

Secretary Chase never admitted, as Secretary Seward did, hat, "Lincoln is the best of us." He continued to hope and lan for the Republican nomination. Early in 1864 the ctivities of his supporters became so much a matter of public iscussion that Chase wrote Lincoln repudiating some phases f it. This is Lincoln's reply. When Chase's own state, hio, declared for Lincoln's renomination, Chase withdrew. enator Pomeroy had started the "boom" with a circular. few months later, when Chase resigned, Lincoln refusing

any longer to coax him, let him go. Upon the death of Chi
Justice Taney, Lincoln named Chase for the vacancy and
was Chase who swore him in for his second term.

Executive Mansion, Washington, February 29, 18
Hon. Secretary of the Treasury.

My dear Sir: I would have taken time to answ
yours of the 2d sooner, only that I did not suppose an
evil could result from the delay, especially as, by a not
I promptly acknowledged the receipt of yours, an
promised a fuller answer. Now, on consideration,
find there is really very little to say. My knowledg
of Mr. Pomeroy's letter having been made public cam
to me only the day you wrote, but I had, in spite
myself, known of its existence several days before.
have not yet read it, and I think I shall not. I was no
shocked or surprised by the appearance of the lette
because I had had knowledge of Mr. Pomeroy's com
mittee, and of secret issues which I supposed came fro
it, and of secret agents who I supposed were sent out b
it, for several weeks. I have known just as little
these things as my friends have allowed me to know
They bring the documents to me, but I do not rea
them; they tell me what they think fit to tell me, but
do not inquire for more. I fully concur with you tha
neither of us can be justly held responsible for wha
our respective friends may do without our instigation
countenance; and I assure you, as you have assured m
that no assault has been made upon you by my instiga
tion or with my countenance. Whether you shall re
main at the head of the Treasury Department is a que
tion which I will not allow myself to consider from an

standpoint other than my judgment of the public service, and, in that view, I do not perceive occasion for a change.

Yours truly,
A. LINCOLN

Letter to A. G. Hodges

Colonel Albert Gallatin Hodges had, with Governor Bramlette and Senator Dixon, protested against the recruiting of negro troops in their state, Kentucky. This convincing defense of emancipation as a war measure should be read in connection with the letter to Horace Greeley (p. 168). The thought in the last paragraph seemed to take hold of Lincoln's mind, for he developed it a year later in the Second Inaugural.

Executive Mansion, Washington, April 4, 1864
A. G. Hodges, Esq., Frankfort, Kentucky.

MY DEAR SIR: You ask me to put in writing the substance of what I verbally said the other day in your presence, to Governor Bramlette and Senator Dixon. It was about as follows:

"I am naturally antislavery. If slavery is not wrong, nothing is wrong. I cannot remember when I did not so think and feel, and yet I had never understood that the presidency conferred upon me an unrestricted right to act officially upon this judgment and feeling. It was in the oath I took that I would, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States. I could not take the office without taking the oath. Nor was it my view that I might take an oath to get power, and break the oath in using the power. I understood, too, that in ordinary civil administration this oath even forbade me to practically

indulge my primary abstract judgment on the mora question of slavery. I had publicly declared this many times, and in many ways. And I aver that, to this day, I have done no official act in mere deference to my abstract judgment and feeling on slavery.

"I did understand, however, that my oath to pre serve the Constitution to the best of my ability imposed upon me the duty of preserving, by every indispensable means, that government, that nation, of which that Constitution was the organic law. Was it possible to lose the nation and yet preserve the Constitution?

"By general law, life and limb must be protected, yet often a limb must be amputated to save a life, but a life is never wisely given to save a limb. I felt that measures, otherwise unconstitutional, might become lawful by becoming indispensable to the preservation of the Constitution through the preservation of the nation. Right or wrong, I assume this ground, and now avow it. I could not feel that, to the best of my ability, I had even tried to preserve the Constitution if, to save slavery or any minor matter, I should permit the wreck of government, country, and Constitution all together.

"When, early in the war, General Frémont attempted military emancipation, I forbade it, because I did not then think it an indispensable necessity.

"When, a little later, General Cameron, then Secretary of War, suggested the arming of the blacks, I objected, because I did not yet think it an indispensable necessity.

"When, still later again, General Hunter attempted military emancipation, I again forbade it, because

did not yet think the indispensable necessity had come.

"When in March, and May, and July, 1862, I made earnest and successive appeals to the border States to favor compensated emancipation, I believed the indispensable necessity for military emancipation and arming the blacks would come, unless averted by that measure.

"They declined the proposition, and I was, in my best judgment, driven to the alternative of either surrendering the Union, and with it the Constitution, or of laying strong hand upon the colored element. I chose the latter. In choosing it I hoped for greater gain than loss, but of this I was not entirely confident.

"More than a year of trial now shows no loss by it in our foreign relations, none in our home popular sentiment, none in our white military force, no loss by it anyhow or anywhere. On the contrary, it shows a gain of quite a hundred and thirty thousand soldiers, seamen, and laborers. These are palpable facts, about which, as facts, there can be no caviling. We have the men, and we could not have had them without the measure.

"And now let any Union man, who complains of the measure, test himself by writing down in one line that he is for subduing the rebellion by force of arms, and in the next that he is for taking these hundred and thirty thousand men from the Union side, and placing them where they would be but for the measure which he condemns. If he cannot face his case so stated, it is only because he cannot face the truth."

I add a word which was not in the verbal conversa-

tion. In telling this tale I attempt no compliment t my own sagacity; I claim not to have controlled events but confess plainly that events have controlled me Now, at the end of three years' struggle, the nation' condition is not what either party or any man devise or expected.

God alone can claim it. Whither it is tending seems plain. If God now wills the removal of a great wrong and wills also that we of the North, as well as you of the South, shall pay fairly for our complicity in that wrong, impartial history will find therein new cause to attest and revere the justice and goodness of God.

Yours truly,

A. Lincoln

Two Telegrams to the Family

Sept. 21, 1863

Mrs. A. Lincoln

Fifth Avenue Hotel, New York.

The air is so clear and cool and apparently healthy that I would be glad for you to come. Nothing very particular but I would be glad to see you and Tad.

A. Lincoln

April 28, 1864

Mrs. A. Lincoln, New York.

The draft will go to you. Tell Tad the goats and father are very well, especially the goats.

A. Lincoln

Letter to General U. S. Grant

After the victory at Vicksburg, Grant was summoned to take charge of the broken army of Rosecrans at Chattanooga.

Here he, with Sherman and Thomas, on November 23, 24, 25, won a decisive victory. Next February, Congress revived the rank of Lieutenant-General, and Grant was given this supreme post of commanding all of the armies of the United States. That Lincoln had complete confidence in him, this letter will show.

Executive Mansion, Washington, April 30, 1864

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL GRANT: Not expecting to see you again before the spring campaign opens, I wish to express in this way my entire satisfaction with what you have done up to this time, so far as I understand it. The particulars of your plans I neither know nor seek to know. You are vigilant and self-reliant; and, pleased with this, I wish not to obtrude any constraints or restraints upon you. While I am very anxious that any great disaster or capture of our men in great numbers shall be avoided, I know these points are less likely to escape your attention than they would be mine. If there is anything wanting which is within my power to give, do not fail to let me know it. And now, with a brave army and a just cause, may God sustain you.

Yours very truly,

A. LINCOLN

Telegram to General U. S. Grant

The appalling loss of life in Grant's campaign of 1864 — at the Wilderness, Spottsylvania, Cold Harbor, and Petersburg — threw the North once more into despair, and shook the confidence in Grant. Lincoln, despite all, never lost faith in him.

August 17, 1864

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL GRANT, City Point, Va.: I have seen your dispatch expressing your unwillingness

to break your hold where you are. Neither am I willing. Hold on with a bulldog grip, and chew and choke as much as possible.

A. Lincoln

Letter to Mrs. Bixby

All the world knows this tender letter of the President to an afflicted mother.

Executive Mansion, Washington, November 21, 1864

Mrs. Bixby, Boston, Mass.

Dear Madam: I have been shown in the files of the War Department a statement of the Adjutant-General of Massachusetts that you are the mother of five sons who have died gloriously on the field of battle. I feel how weak and fruitless must be any words of mine which should attempt to beguile you from the grief of a loss so overwhelming. But I cannot refrain from tendering to you the consolation that may be found in the thanks of the republic they died to save. I pray that our Heavenly Father may assuage the anguish of your bereavement, and leave you only the cherished memory of the loved and lost, and the solemn pride that must be yours to have laid so costly a sacrifice upon the altar of freedom.

Yours very sincerely and respectfully,

Abraham Lincoln

Letter to General Grant

Robert Todd Lincoln was the oldest of Lincoln's children. Unlike "Tad," he did not see a great deal of his father during the war, for he was a student at Harvard. He later served

as Secretary of War under President Garfield, and Ambassador to England under Harrison. He recently (1923) greeted Lloyd George on the latter's visit to the United States.

Executive Mansion, Washington, January 19, 1865

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL GRANT: Please read and answer this letter as though I was not President, but only a friend. My son, now in his twenty-second year, having graduated at Harvard, wishes to see something of the war before it ends. I do not wish to put him in the ranks, nor yet to give him a commission, to which those who have already served long are better entitled, and better qualified to hold. Could he, without embarrassment to you or detriment to the service, go into your military family with some nominal rank, I, and not the public, furnishing his necessary means? If no, say so without the least hesitation, because I am as anxious and as deeply interested that you shall not be encumbered as you can be yourself.

Yours truly,

A. LINCOLN

Second Inaugural Address

Early in August, 1864, Lincoln and other leaders despaired of his reëlection. But the victories of Farragut at Mobile, Sherman at Atlanta, and Sheridan in the Shenandoah silenced the "war is a failure" talk and Lincoln was elected with an electoral vote of 212 to McClellan's 21.

The more one studies this Second Inaugural, the keener is the regret that the man who bore malice toward none was not spared to bind up the nation's wounds. In commenting upon the speech Lincoln said, "I expect it to wear as well as, perhaps better than, anything I have written." Competent opinion today confirms this judgment.

[March 4, 1865]

Fellow Countrymen: At this second appearing to take the oath of the presidential office, there is less occasion for an extended address than there was at the first. Then a statement, somewhat in detail, of a course to be pursued, seemed fitting and proper. Now, at the expiration of four years, during which public declarations have been constantly called forth on every point and phase of the great contest which still absorbs the attention and engrosses the energies of the nation, little that is new could be presented. The progress of our arms, upon which all else chiefly depends, is as well known to the public as to myself; and it is, I trust, reasonably satisfactory and encouraging to all. With high hope for the future, no prediction in regard to it is ventured.

On the occasion corresponding to this four years ago, all thoughts were anxiously directed to an impending civil war. All dreaded it — all sought to avert it. While the inaugural address was being delivered from this place, devoted altogether to saving the Union without war, insurgent agents were in the city seeking to destroy it without war — seeking to dissolve the Union, and divide effects, by negotiation. Both parties deprecated war; but one of them would make war rather than let the nation survive; and the other would accept war rather than let it perish. And the war came.

One eighth of the whole population were colored slaves, not distributed generally over the Union, but localized in the southern part of it. These slaves constituted a peculiar and powerful interest. All knew that

this interest was, somehow, the cause of the war. To strengthen, perpetuate, and extend this interest was the object for which the insurgents would rend the Union, even by war; while the government claimed no right to do more than to restrict the territorial enlargement of it.

Neither party expected for the war the magnitude or the duration which it has already attained. Neither anticipated that the cause of the conflict might cease with, or even before, the conflict itself should cease. Each looked for an easier triumph, and a result less fundamental and astounding. Both read the same Bible, and pray to the same God; and each invokes His aid against the other.

It may seem strange that any men should dare to ask a just God's assistance in wringing their bread from the sweat of other men's faces; but let us judge not, that we be not judged. The prayers of both could not be answered — that of neither has been answered fully.

The Almighty has his own purposes. "Woe unto the world because of offenses! for it must needs be that offenses come; but woe to that man by whom the offense cometh." [1] If we shall suppose that American slavery is one of those offenses which, in the providence of God, must needs come, but which, having continued through His appointed time, He now wills to remove, and that He gives to both North and South this terrible war, as the woe due to those by whom the offense came, shall we discern therein any departure from those divine attributes which the believers in a living God

[1] See Matthew xviii, 7.

always ascribe to Him? Fondly do we hope — fervently do we pray — that this mighty scourge of war may speedily pass away. Yet, if God wills that it continue until all the wealth piled by the bondman's two hundred and fifty years of unrequited toil shall be sunk, and until every drop of blood drawn with the lash shall be paid by another drawn with the sword, as was said three thousand years ago, so still it must be said, "The judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether."

With malice toward none; with charity for all; with firmness in the right, as God gives us to see the right, let us strive on to finish the work we are in; to bind up the nation's wounds; to care for him who shall have borne the battle, and for his widow, and his orphan — to do all which may achieve and cherish a just and lasting peace among ourselves, and with all nations.

The Last Public Address

The news of Lee's surrender reached Washington on April 10, and a crowd, as usual, flocked to the White House. Lincoln promised to have something to say on the following evening, and at that time read this address. His mind had turned from war to reconstruction. How little he thought of resentment toward the South his words will show. Four days later he was dead.

[April 11, 1865]

We meet this evening not in sorrow, but in gladness of heart. The evacuation of Petersburg and Richmond, and the surrender of the principal insurgent army, give hope of a righteous and speedy peace, whose joyous expression cannot be restrained. In the midst of this,

Photo by Peck Bros., Washington, D. C.

STATUE OF LINCOLN BY GUTZON BORGLUM, NEWARK, NEW JERSEY.

however, He from whom all blessings flow must not be forgotten. A call for a national thanksgiving is being prepared, and will be duly promulgated. Nor must those whose harder part give us the cause of rejoicing be overlooked. Their honors must not be parceled out with others. I myself was near the front, and had the high pleasure of transmitting much of the good news to you; but no part of the honor for plan or execution is mine. To General Grant, his skillful officers and brave men, all belongs. The gallant navy stood ready, but was not in reach to take active part. By these recent successes the reinauguration of the national authority — reconstruction — which has had a large share of thought from the first, is pressed much more closely upon our attention. It is fraught with great difficulty. Unlike a case of war between independent nations, there is no authorized organ for us to treat with — no one man has authority to give up the rebellion for any other man. We simply must begin with and mold from disorganized and discordant elements. Nor is it a small additional embarrassment that we, the loyal people, differ among ourselves as to the mode, manner, and measure of reconstruction. As a general rule, I abstain from reading the reports of attacks upon myself, wishing not to be provoked by that to which I cannot properly offer an answer. In spite of this precaution, however, it comes to my knowledge that I am much censured for some supposed agency in setting up and seeking to sustain the new state government of Louisiana. In this I have done just so much as, and no more than, the public knows. In the Annual Message of December, 1863, and in the

accompanying proclamation, I presented a plan o reconstruction, as the phrase goes, which I promised, i adopted by any state, should be acceptable to an sustained by the executive government of the nation I distinctly stated that this was not the only plan whic might possibly be acceptable, and I also distinctl protested that the executive claimed no right to say when or whether members should be admitted to seat in Congress for such states. This plan was in advance submitted to the then cabinet, and distinctly approved by every member of it. One of them suggested that I should then and in that connection apply the Emanci pation Proclamation to the theretofore excepted parts of Virginia and Louisiana; that I should drop the suggestion about apprenticeship for freed people, and that I should omit the protest against my own power in regard to the admission of members to Congress But even he approved every part and parcel of the plan which has since been employed or touched by the action of Louisiana.

The new constitution of Louisiana, declaring emancipation for the whole state, practically applies the proclamation to the part previously excepted. It does not adopt apprenticeship for freed people, and it is silent, as it could not well be otherwise, about the admission of members to Congress. So that, as it applied to Louisiana, every member of the cabinet fully approved the plan. The message went to Congress, and I received many commendations of the plan, written and verbal, and not a single objection to it from any professed emancipationist came to my knowledge until after the news reached Washington that the people of

Louisiana had begun to move in accordance with it. From about July, 1862, I had corresponded with different persons supposed to be interested [in] seeking a reconstruction of a state government for Louisiana. When the message of 1863, with the plan before mentioned, reached New Orleans, General Banks wrote me that he was confident that the people, with his military coöperation, would reconstruct substantially on that plan. I wrote to him and some of them to try it. They tried it, and the result is known. Such has been my only agency in getting up the Louisiana government. As to sustaining it, my promise is out, as before stated. But as bad promises are better broken than kept, I shall treat this as a bad promise, and break it whenever I shall be convinced that keeping it is adverse to the public interest; but I have not yet been so convinced. I have been shown a letter on this subject, supposed to be an able one, in which the writer expresses regret that my mind has not seemed to be definitely fixed on the question whether the seceded states, so called, are in the Union or out of it. It would perhaps add astonishment to his regret were he to learn that since I have found professed Union men endeavoring to make that question, I have purposely forborne any public expression upon it. As appears to me, that question has not been, nor yet is, a practically material one, and that any discussion of it, while it thus remains practically immaterial, could have no effect other than the mischievous one of dividing our friends. As yet, whatever it may hereafter become, that question is bad as the basis of a controversy, and good for nothing at all — a merely pernicious abstraction. We all agree

that the seceded states, so called, are out of their proper practical relation with the Union, and that the sole object of the government, civil and military, in regard to those states is to again get them into that proper practical relation. I believe that it is not only possible, but in fact easier, to do this without deciding or even considering whether these states have ever been out of the Union, than with it. Finding themselves safely at home, it would be utterly immaterial whether they had ever been abroad. Let us all join in doing the acts necessary to restoring the proper practical relations between these states and the Union, and each forever after innocently indulge his own opinion whether in doing the acts he brought the states from without into the Union, or only gave them proper assistance, they never having been out of it. The amount of constituency, so to speak, on which the new Louisiana government rests, would be more satisfactory to all if it contained 50,000, or 30,000, or even 20,000, instead of only about 12,000, as it does. It is also unsatisfactory to some that the elective franchise is not given to the colored man. I would myself prefer that it were now conferred on the very intelligent, and on those who serve our cause as soldiers. Still, the question is not whether the Louisiana government, as it stands, is quite all that is desirable. The question is, Will it be wiser to take it as it is and help to improve it, or to reject and disperse it? Can Louisiana be brought into proper practical relation with the Union sooner by sustaining or by discarding her new state government?[1]

[1] A small vindictive Senate group had blocked Lincoln's plans for Louisiana.

Some 12,000 voters in the heretofore slave state of Louisiana have sworn allegiance to the Union, assumed to be the rightful political power of the state, held elections, organized a state government, adopted a free-state constitution, giving the benefit of public schools equally to black and white, and empowering the legislature to confer the elective franchise upon the colored man. Their legislature has already voted to ratify the constitutional amendment recently passed by Congress, abolishing slavery throughout the nation. These 12,000 persons are thus fully committed to the Union and to perpetual freedom in the state — committed to the very things, and nearly all the things, the nation wants — and they ask the nation's recognition and its assistance to make good their committal.

Now, if we reject and spurn them, we do our utmost to disorganize and disperse them. We, in effect, say to the white man: You are worthless, or worse; we will neither help you nor be helped by you. To the blacks we say: This cup of liberty which these, your old masters, hold to your lips we will dash from you, and leave you to the chances of gathering the spilled and scattered contents in some vague and undefined when, where, and how. If this course, discouraging and paralyzing both white and black, has any tendency to bring Louisiana into proper practical relations with the Union, I have so far been unable to perceive it. If, on the contrary, we recognize and sustain the new government of Louisiana, the converse of all this is made true. We encourage the hearts and nerve the arms of the 12,000 to adhere to their work, and argue for it, and proselyte for it, and fight for it, and feed it, and grow it,

and ripen it to a complete success. The colored man, too, in seeing all united for him, is inspired with vigilance, and energy, and daring, to the same end. Grant that he desires the elective franchise, will he not attain it sooner by saving the already advanced steps toward it than by running backward over them? Concede that the new government of Louisiana is only to what it should be as the egg is to the fowl, we shall sooner have the fowl by hatching the egg than by smashing it.

Again, if we reject Louisiana we also reject one vote in favor of the proposed amendment to the national Constitution. To meet this proposition it has been argued that no more than three fourths of those states which have not attempted secession are necessary to validly ratify the amendment. I do not commit myself against this further than to say that such a ratification would be questionable, and sure to be persistently questioned, while a ratification by three fourths of all the states would be unquestioned and unquestionable. I repeat the question: Can Louisiana be brought into proper practical relation with the Union sooner by sustaining or by discarding her new state government? What has been said of Louisiana will apply generally to other states. And yet so great peculiarities pertain to each state, and such important and sudden changes occur in the same state, and withal so new and unprecedented is the whole case that no exclusive and inflexible plan can safely be prescribed as to details and collaterals. Such exclusive and inflexible plan would surely become a new entanglement. Important principles may and must be inflexible. In the present situa-

tion, as the phrase goes, it may be my duty to make some new announcement to the people of the South. I am considering, and shall not fail to act when satisfied that action will be proper.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

(The student should notice the advance made by democracy and reform in Europe — progress inconsistent with slave-holding in the United States.)

Lincoln's Life	American History	European History
	1807 Fulton's *Clermont* steams from New York to Albany	1807 Slave trade prohibited by England
	1808 Slave trade abolished by provision of the Constitution	
1809 Born in Kentucky		
		1810 Napoleon at height of his power
	1812 War with England	1812 Napoleon's retreat from Moscow
		1813 Napoleon defeated at Leipzig
		1815 Waterloo
		Congress of Vienna
		"Holy Alliance"
1816 Family moves to Indiana		
1818 Mother dies		
		1817–1825 Spanish and Portuguese colonies in Central and South America gain independence
	1820 Missouri Compromise	1820 Revolutions in Spain, Portugal, and Naples
		1822 Independence of Greece declared
	1823 Monroe Doctrine	
		1825 First railway (in England)

Lincoln's Life	American History	European History
1829 Moves to Illinois		1829 Catholic Emancipation Act
	1830 Webster-Hayne Debate	1830 Revolution in France
		1831 Insurrection in Poland crushed
1832 Defeated for legislature	1832 Nullification in South Carolina	1832 Reform Bill in England
	1833 New York *Sun* (first penny newspaper) established	1833 England abolishes slavery in colonies, paying owners
1834 Elected to legislature		
1836 Reëlected to legislature; admitted to bar		
1838 Reëlected to legislature	1838 Elijah Lovejoy murdered in Alton, Ill.	
1840 Reëlected to legislature		
1842 Marries Mary Todd		
		1845 Famine in Ireland
1846 Elected to Congress	1846 Mexican War	1846 Repeal of Corn Law in England
1847–8 In Congress		1848 Revolution in France; Louis Napoleon elected president. Revolutions in Germany, Austria, Italy. Petition of Chartists in England
	1850 Compromise of 1850	
		1852 Second Empire in France
1854 Peoria speech	1854 Kansas-Nebraska Bill	1854–6 Crimean War
	1856 Bloody Kansas	
	1857 Dred Scott decision	1857 Sepoy mutiny
1858 "House-divided" speech; Douglas debates		

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE — *Continued*

Lincoln's Life	American History	European History
1859 Douglas chosen for United States Senate; Lincoln speaks in Ohio and Kansas	1859 John Brown's raid at Harper's Ferry	1859 Italian War of Liberation
1860 Cooper Union Address (Feb.) Nomination for presidency (May) Elected president (Nov.)		1860 Garibaldi's campaign for unification of Italy
1861 March 4, inaugurated	1861 Apr. 12, Ft. Sumter fired upon July 21, Bull Run	1861 Serfs emancipated in Russia Kingdom of Italy formed Mason and Slidell affair Cotton famine begins in England
	1862 Sept. 17, Antietam Sept. 22, Preliminary proclamation of emancipation	1862 Bismarck in power in Prussia *Alabama* escapes to sea
	1863 Jan. 1, Emancipation proclamation July 1–3, Gettysburg	
	1864 May–June, Grant's Wilderness battle Sept., Sherman at Atlanta Nov., Lincoln reëlected	1864 Bismarck makes war upon Denmark
	1865 Apr. 9, Lee surrenders Apr. 14, Lincoln shot	1866 Gladstone proposes parliamentary reform Bismarck attacks Austria

QUESTIONS FOR STUDY AND REPORT

ANNOUNCEMENT OF CANDIDACY

1. In what ways does this announcement show "local color"? How can you tell to which party Lincoln belonged?
2. What was Lincoln doing in 1832?
3. In national affairs what was the fate of the Bank in this year?
4. What important incident with regard to the tariff occurred in 1832?
5. What is meant by the internal improvement system?
6. Perhaps there is an abandoned canal somewhere in your neighborhood dating back to this time. Can you find one?

ADDRESS TO THE PEOPLE OF SANGAMON COUNTY

1. Read the letters to Greeley, McClellan, and Grant, expressing the willingness, as this announcement does, to give up opinions as soon as they are discovered to be erroneous.
2. Is this willingness a sign of strength, or weakness? Why?

POLITICAL VIEWS IN 1836

1. Can you see in this any sign that Lincoln had learned anything from his defeat in 1832?
2. *I shall be governed by their will.* What were the people of the West demanding at this time?
3. Did these demands win in the presidential election of this year (1836)? In 1840?
4. In what way is the language of this letter an improvement over the first announcement?
5. Suppose you are a candidate for some office in your school. Write a letter to the school paper, in which you "show your hand."

PROTEST AGAINST SLAVERY

1. What was Lincoln's attitude toward abolition? Find his discussion of the negro in the Peoria speech (p. 12); in his first debate with Douglas (p. 54); in his Columbus speech (p. 83); in the Cooper Union address (p. 109); in his First Inaugural (p. 142).

2. When and how did Congress get power "to interfere with slavery in the different states"?

LETTERS TO HERNDON AND JOHNSTON

1. Give your judgment of these as *letters*. Could they have been easily understood by the men for whom they were intended? Do they accomplish their purpose? Do they stick to the point? Do they keep a basis of friendliness?

2. What glimpses do these letters give you of Lincoln? What do you think of his method of treating Johnston?

3. Write a letter to a student in a lower class who is discouraged in his work. Give some practical advice for mastering some one subject.

THE PEORIA SPEECH

1. Show by quotation how this speech was adjusted to the crowd to whom it was spoken.

2. How does Lincoln clear the ground for his argument?

3. Give a good instance of his fairness to those who might differ with him.

4. State briefly his idea of self-government.

5. Give an example of his adroit argument — his skill in stealing his opponent's "thunder."

6. Find one excellent example of his broad-mindedness.

7. What is Lincoln's idea of an American? Do you think it is a good idea? Why, or why not?

8. Why does he mention Clay and Webster?

9. Compare his remarks about the Southern people in this speech with his address to the South in the Cooper Union speech; in the First Inaugural; in the Second Inaugural.

10. What is his plan for emancipation? What does he say of this in his first debate with Douglas? In the Cooper Union speech?

11. Compare his remarks about the fugitive slave law with his attitude in the First Inaugural. How can you explain this position in a man who hated slavery?

12. Make a list of opinions in this speech which are later used in letters or other speeches.

13. Prepare an outline for a speech to an unfriendly audience. Use your opponent's arguments as a basis for yours. Select a topic of interest to your school or community. Deliver the talk to your class.

LETTER TO GEORGE ROBERTSON

1. Why did Lincoln write a letter as long as this?
2. Which parts are aimed at a Kentuckian?
3. Which paragraph meets Robertson on his own level?
4. Which tries to carry him beyond this?
5. Select the parts that show that Lincoln has been closely studying the history of slavery.
6. Which part would Robertson be apt to quote to a friend?

THE SPRINGFIELD SPEECH

Before reading this, turn to an American history and read what it says about the Dred Scott decision and the Lecompton Constitution.

1. Tell exactly what Lincoln wished to do by means of this speech.
2. Does he convince you? Why, or why not?
3. Do you feel that he is much in earnest or is it the usual "campaign talk"? What makes you think so?
4. Give, step by step, the progress of his argument.
5. Consider the metaphor that he uses. Does it help to make his meaning clearer? Is it especially adapted to his audience? Why, or why not?
6. Is he fair to Douglas? Prove what you say by quotation.

7. The Republican Party was but two years old at this time and therefore needed a rallying cry. Does Lincoln supply this? How?

8. Lincoln wrote out this speech with great care. Why?

9. Do you find any improvement in plan or language over the Peoria speech? Which do you prefer? Why?

10. Lincoln's "house divided" idea was not a policy, but merely a prediction. What is the difference? Four months later Seward expressed his belief that a conflict was irrepressible. Whose position was more dangerous? Why? Or, are the two ideas identical?

11. Several prominent antislavery editors favored Douglas in the contest because of his popular sovereignty plan, and his unquestioned ability. Supposing that you have just heard Lincoln, write to a prominent newspaper, giving Lincoln's claim for support.

12. Write an editorial such as might have appeared in a Republican newspaper of the time commenting on the speech.

13. Write an editorial such as might have appeared in a Democratic newspaper of the time in the North on the same subject.

14. Do the same for an Abolitionist newspaper.

15. Do the same for a newspaper in South Carolina.

16. Imagine that you are a reporter attending this convention. Write a news story. Read it to the class and let them judge whether you have leaned toward either side of the controversy.

THE FIRST LINCOLN–DOUGLAS DEBATE

Douglas's Speech

1. Douglas uses several of the usual arguments to discredit a new movement. Where does he try to show that the Republicans were unpatriotic? Where does he accuse them of opposing the fathers of our country? How does he try to link them with the violent extremists of the day? Where does he try to make the Republican leaders seem disreputable?

2. What is the main point Douglas is trying to make? Do you think he has made it?

Lincoln's Reply

1. Is Lincoln wise in keeping his good humor throughout his reply? Why?

2. In what respect is the general tone of his speech better than Douglas's?

3. To which of Douglas's charges does he make reply? Do you consider these replies satisfactory?

4. What is his answer to the charge that he (Lincoln) is opposing the teachings of the fathers of our country?

5. How does he deal with "popular sovereignty"?

6. When does he return to the direct charge that he made against Douglas in the Springfield speech?

7. Explain the quotation from the Washington *Union*. Does Lincoln score against Douglas in this point?

8. Write an editorial based upon this debate for a Democratic newspaper of the time.

9. Write one for a Republican paper.

10. Write a conversation between two Illinois farmers who heard the debate. Let them talk about "popular sovereignty," or Dred Scott, or "the Fathers," and let them give their impressions of the two speakers.

THE COLUMBUS SPEECH

1. How does this speech compare in confidence, force, and eloquence, with the Peoria speech? With the Springfield speech?

2. What is the purpose of the whole speech? Do you think it achieves this purpose?

3. Select the part or parts that you think an audience would remember longest. Justify your choice.

4. What is your opinion of the way Lincoln answered Douglas's argument that the men of the Revolution were in favor of popular sovereignty?

5. According to Lincoln, what is the important part of history that Douglas omitted? Summarize Lincoln's argument.

6. How does he oppose Douglas's plan to make popular sovereignty and the Dred Scott decision work together? Who has the better of the argument? Why?

7. Where does he support the main point of his Springfield speech?

8. Do you agree with Douglas or with Lincoln on the argument about the African slave trade? Why?

AUTOBIOGRAPHY WRITTEN FOR J. W. FELL

1. A "self-made" man is apt to be painfully shy and conscious of inferiority, or crudely self-assertive. What indications are there in this letter that Lincoln had a decent self-respect? What proof is there that he was modest? Is there any humor?

2. Note that this letter, so sincere in its humility, was written less than a year before he was elected president in the most serious crisis our country has ever faced. Because he could smile at himself, he could endure having others smile at him; see his letter to Hackett (p. 200).

3. What significance is there in the remark *the only time I have ever been beaten by the people?*

THE COOPER UNION SPEECH

Before reading this speech you need to know about these: *The Ordinance of 1787:* The land between the Great Lakes and the Ohio, by the abandonment of claims by Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, and Virginia, had become the property of the United States. The Northwest Ordinance of 1787 organized this territory under a governor and three judges. The ordinance provided, among other things, that slavery should forever be excluded from this district. The states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin, were later formed out of this land.

John Brown had in 1856 taken a bloody part in the Kansas struggle, murdering five men of a pro-slavery settlement. In 1859, impatient with the progress being made toward abolition, he hatched a plot to free negroes in Virginia. Ac-

cordingly, with a little band of eighteen faithful followers, he seized the United States Arsenal at Harper's Ferry, and then "freed" about thirty bewildered slaves. A detachment of United States Marines swiftly descended upon Brown and either killed or captured every one in his band. Brown was tried for treason and hanged. The attempt infuriated the South, and called forth unmeasured praise from many extremists in the North. The cooler heads, however, recognized it as the work of a fanatic, and deplored it.

The Gunpowder Plot was an attempt by Guy Fawkes and about a dozen followers to blow up the House of Parliament in the reign of James I. The plot was discovered and the conspirators executed.

Helper's book was published by a "poor white" of North Carolina in 1857. It was called *The Impending Crisis* and by a convincing array of figures showed what a burden slavery was to the South. It attacked slaveholders as ruffians and outlaws and urged that they be treated as social outcasts.

1. What is the "text" that Lincoln adopts for this address? Find Douglas's statement of it in the first debate.
2. What is the issue? State Lincoln's side; Douglas's.
3. Is Lincoln's method of proving his side skillful? Is it fair?
4. Summarize his argument concerning "the fathers."
5. Summarize his refutation of the statement that the amendments to the Constitution forbade Federal control of slavery in the territories.
6. Where does the second division of the address begin?
7. Give Lincoln's answer to the accusation of sectionalism. Do you agree with him?
8. What is his answer to the use of Washington's warning made by the South?
9. How does he meet the charge that his party is revolutionary?
10. How does he answer the charge of implication in the John Brown affair? Do you consider his answer sufficient? Why, or why not?

11. Make a simple outline of his argument about the John Brown charge.

12. What is his answer to the threat of secession if constitutional rights are denied?

13. Make a simple outline of this answer.

14. Summarize his address to the Republicans. What is his purpose here?

15. Make a *very simple* outline of the whole speech, from memory, putting down three main divisions and only the most important of the subdivisions.

16. Summarize the speech in about 150 words.

17. Select a part of the speech and memorize it.

18. Imagine that you are city editor of a New York newspaper and that Lincoln is to deliver this address to-night. Assign one student to "cover" the crowds; another to "cover" the speech, itself; another to get an interview with a prominent Republican immediately after the meeting; another to do the same with a prominent Democrat. As city editor, combine these stories in one connected whole.

19. Write an editorial for the New York *Herald* (Democratic) dated February 28, 1860 (the day after the address); write one for the New York *Times* (Republican, but conservative and in favor of Seward for the presidential nomination); write one for the New York *Tribune* (Republican and abolitionist). Read these to the class.

20. After you have heard these editorials, write a letter to one of the editors supporting or opposing his view. The editor of the *Herald* was James Gordon Bennett; of the *Times*, Henry J. Raymond; of the *Tribune*, Horace Greeley.

LETTER TO THURLOW WEED

1. What was the political condition of the country at this time?

2. What three points are made in this letter? What is Lincoln's stand upon each?

3. What is the chief impression that such a letter as this would give the country?

ADDRESS IN INDEPENDENCE HALL

1. Briefly summarize conditions in the country at this time.
2. State the main thought of this address.
3. What is the message to the South?
4. Find in the Peoria speech, the letter to Robertson, the answer to Douglas in the first debate, the Columbus speech, the First Inaugural, and the Gettysburg address, proof that Lincoln "never had a feeling politically that did not spring from the sentiments embodied in the Declaration of Independence." Can you find any other instance?
5. This was an unprepared speech. Can you account for the clear thought in it? For the fine emotion?
6. Read this speech and the Gettysburg aloud. Does this compare favorably with the Gettysburg? Can you give reasons for your choice?

THE FIRST INAUGURAL ADDRESS

1. How far had the secession movement gone at this time?
2. State the main purpose of this address.
3. What note is sounded in the opening?
4. What is Lincoln's attitude with regard to states' rights? To the fugitive slave law? To secession?
5. What, according to Lincoln, are the rights of minorities? Of majorities?
6. What is his attitude toward the Supreme Court? Why did he feel it necessary to discuss the function of this court?
7. In his judgment, what is the only substantial dispute?
8. What does he think of the efficacy of war as a method of settling the dispute?
9. Summarize Lincoln's position with regard to amendments to the Constitution. What are the ways of amending?
10. What is his idea of the function of the President?
11. What words are addressed directly to the South?
12. Give a title to this address that will indicate the main idea of it.

REPLY TO SEWARD AND LETTER TO REVERDY JOHNSON

The idea of the responsibility of the President was a fixed one in Lincoln's mind. Back in the days when Taylor was President (1849–50), Lincoln wrote to Clayton, then Secretary of State: "It is fixing for the President the unjust and ruinous character of being a mere man of straw. He must occasionally say, or seem to say, 'by the Eternal, I take the responsibility.' "

The student should note instances of Lincoln's inclination to take responsibility.

1. What information do these give you with respect to Lincoln's character?
2. What do you suppose was the effect of each upon the recipient?

LETTER TO O. H. BROWNING

1. State the two main points made in this letter.
2. Wherein does this letter agree with the First Inaugural?
3. Does Lincoln's refusal to be dictator show strength or weakness? Why?

LETTER TO GENERAL HUNTER

1. What impression of Hunter's character do you get from this letter?
2. How does it add to your understanding of Lincoln?
3. Compare it with the letter to Herndon (p. 5).

LETTER TO GENERAL McCLELLAN

1. What was the military situation at this time?
2. What mental power does Lincoln show here? How would you describe the style of writing? How is it suited to the purpose?
3. Using this letter as a model, write one to a friend who has proposed a plan for a trip, or for a course of study, or for a method of earning money.

LETTER TO REVERDY JOHNSON

1. What was the situation that called forth this letter?
2. What trait of Lincoln's character is shown?
3. Do you agree with the policy expressed?

LETTER TO HORACE GREELEY

1. In what stage was Lincoln's plan for emancipation at this time?
2. What was the military situation?
3. What is the chief impression made by this letter?
4. What does the first paragraph accomplish?
5. Summarize the letter in a single sentence.
6. How does this letter agree or disagree with the First Inaugural?
7. How did it probably affect the Abolitionists? The Confederate states? The slave states (like Kentucky) that had not seceded?
8. Why did Lincoln put the preservation of the Union before emancipation of the slaves?

TELEGRAMS TO McCLELLAN

1. In what ways do these add to your knowledge of the characters of Lincoln and McClellan? With whom are you in sympathy? Why?

REPLY TO A COMMITTEE

1. In what stage was Lincoln's plan for emancipation at this time?
2. Why didn't he tell this to the Committee?
3. What are the objections that he gives to emancipation?
4. In what way does this reply increase your respect for Lincoln?
5. Make a simple outline of this paper.

LETTER TO GENERAL N. P. BANKS

1. After reading this letter, what is your estimate of General Banks?

2. What is the outstanding characteristic of the letter?
3. Compare it with the letter to General Hunter.

LETTER TO CARL SCHURZ

1. How does this letter increase your knowledge of Lincoln's character?
2. What light does it shed upon his difficulties?
3. In what mood was the letter written? What effect was it likely to have upon the person to whom it was sent?

LETTER TO GENERAL McCLERNAND

1. Read this in connection with the letter to O. H. Browning (p. 160), and compare the two in thought.

LETTER TO THE WORKINGMEN OF MANCHESTER

1. What was the situation that called forth this letter?
2. List the elements of this letter which would make a special appeal to the Manchester workingmen.
3. What is the purpose of the first paragraph?

LETTER TO GENERAL HOOKER

1. What is the dominant tone of this letter?
2. What good advice does Lincoln give Hooker?
3. How does it help you understand both Hooker and Lincoln?
4. Can you think of a situation in which a letter similar to this might be written?

LETTER TO GOVERNOR SEYMOUR

1. What is there in this letter to prejudice you in Lincoln's favor?
2. Is there any possible ground on which Governor Seymour could justify a failure to reply?
3. Wherein is the letter skillfully adjusted to the recipient?

LETTER TO GENERAL GRANT

1. How does this add to your estimate of Lincoln?
2. Compare it with the letters to General Hunter and General Banks.

LETTER TO JAMES C. CONKLING

This is unquestionably a great letter; it will repay the most careful study.

1. What was the condition of military affairs when this was written?
2. What are the two principal subjects discussed?
3. Make a simple outline for the letter, with two main headings.
4. What is achieved by the first paragraph? By the second? By that beginning, *The signs look better?* By that beginning, *Peace does not appear so distant as it did?*
5. What sentence or sentences do you suppose were afterwards quoted by those who heard this letter?

LETTERS TO JAMES H. HACKETT

1. What is the picture of Lincoln's nature that you get from these letters?
2. What do you think of his preferences in the first letter?
3. How do these letters affect your feeling toward Lincoln?

THE GETTYSBURG ADDRESS

1. What was the military situation on November 19, 1863?
2. In what ways was the battle of Gettysburg important?
3. In a single sentence, state the central thought of the address.
4. Wherein does this thought agree with that expressed in the speech in Independence Hall?
5. Read this address aloud, omitting those sentences that you do not consider essential to the progress of the idea. Which can you omit?

6. If Lincoln had desired to make a lengthy address, which sentences could he have expanded into paragraphs? Why didn't he do so?

7. Read aloud the last sentence of the Second Inaugural, and then the last in the Gettysburg. What do you find?

8. Memorize this address.

LETTER TO SALMON P. CHASE

1. How does this letter affect your estimate of Lincoln and Chase?

2. What, in particular, do you think of the last sentence?

LETTER TO A. G. HODGES

1. This letter deserves careful study for its straightforward setting down of facts, its logic, and its high moral tone. Summarize each paragraph and tell what it accomplishes.

2. Compare the last paragraph with the Second Inaugural.

3. *I claim not to have controlled events, but confess plainly that events have controlled me.* What does Lincoln mean? From this statement do you conclude that he was fond of theories? Why, or why not?

TWO TELEGRAMS TO THE FAMILY

1. What glimpse of family life is here? What do you know of Tad? Of Lincoln's other children?

THE SECOND INAUGURAL ADDRESS

1. What was the military situation at this time?

2. In a letter written in July, 1862, Lincoln said, "I shall do nothing in malice. What I deal with is too vast for malicious dealing." Do you find in this address any evidence of bitterness, any craving for revenge?

3. What is the main point that Lincoln wished to make?

4. In view of the years of reconstruction that had to follow, was this a good point to make? Why?

5. What statement in this address summarizes the First Inaugural?

6. Before writing the First Inaugural, Lincoln carefully studied the speeches of Clay and Webster. What reading influenced him, evidently, in the preparation of the Second?

7. Memorize at least the last sentence of this address.

THE LAST PUBLIC ADDRESS

1. What is the main purpose of this address?

2. Do you think it is significant that Lincoln takes reconstruction as his topic in a speech to a crowd that is jubilant over a military victory? What light does this shed upon Lincoln's character? Is this address in agreement with the Second Inaugural? How?

3. From this speech do you gather that Lincoln liked to discuss theories or to work out practical things?

4. What is his plan for Louisiana? If you had been a member of Congress, what would you have thought of it?

5. What does the last paragraph prove about his attitude toward the Constitution?

BIOGRAPHIES FOR SPECIAL REPORT

Horace Greeley	Carl Schurz
Thurlow Weed	Jefferson Davis
William H. Seward	Stephen A. Douglas
Henry J. Raymond	John Brown
Charles A. Dana	Lord Palmerston
Horatio Seymour	William Lloyd Garrison
Elijah Lovejoy	Salmon P. Chase